Ventricular myocyte sarcolemmal $K_{ir}6.1$/SUR2B potassium channels; A potential effector of cardioprotection

Thesis submitted for the degree of
Doctor of Philosophy
at the University of Leicester

by

Shen Chen (MSc)
Department of Cardiovascular Sciences
University of Leicester

2018
Abstract

$K_{\text{ATP}}$ channels are ubiquitously expressed and are said to couple cellular metabolic state and electrical excitability. The $K_{\text{ATP}}$ channel complex is composed of two subunits in a hetero-octameric structure, with Kir6 subunit form the pore and sulphonylurea receptors (SUR) as $\beta$-subunits. In the heart, $K_{\text{ATP}}$ channels are considered to be composed of the Kir6.2/SUR2A combination and play a key role in responding to metabolic stress as well as in cardioprotection. It is hypothesised that opening of the cardiac Sarco$K_{\text{ATP}}$ channel shortens the action potential duration so reducing the ATP consumption during an ischaemic event to preserve energy and so limit $Ca^{2+}$ overload.

Previous data (unpublished) suggested there was a Kir6.1-like current, with constitutive activity, on the rat cardiomyocyte sarcolemmal membrane. In this study, firstly, the Kir6.1-like channel was formally identified by using electrophysiology patch clamp and specific pharmacological inhibitors. Secondly, further evidence was acquired using specific knockdown the pore-forming and $\beta$-subunits using adenoviral-introduced shRNA. Finally, for SarcoKir6.1 current was investigated in control cardiomyocytes and in IPC, adenosine-induced cardioprotection and sex-specific cardioprotection.

In this study, a new small-conductance $K_{\text{ATP}}$ channel was identified at the cardiac sarcolemmal surface along with the large-conductance channel. These findings suggest that there are two components to $I_{K_{\text{ATP}}}$ in the heart, $I_{K_{\text{ATP}}-\text{SC}}$, composed of Kir6.1/SUR2B subunits, and $I_{K_{\text{ATP}}-\text{LC}}$ which is the classically thought of cardiac Kir6.2/SURA complex. It is suggested the newly discovered $I_{K_{\text{ATP}}-\text{SC}}$ plays an important role in regulating action potential duration as well as mediating cardioprotection. This $I_{K_{\text{ATP}}-\text{SC}}$ may help explain the role that cardiac sarcolemmal $K_{\text{ATP}}$ plays in cardioprotection.
Acknowledgements

This PhD thesis is the culmination of my 4 years of research during my PhD period. This would never have been accomplished without the great help and guidance from my supervisor Dr Richard Rainbow, in both academic and my life during these 4 years. Also, my co-supervisors, Dr Noel Davies and Dr Dave Lodwick, without your support, I could not have got this far in my PhD project. Special thanks go to the post-doc in the lab group, also my associate supervisor, Dr Sean Brennan, for all the advice and help with my thesis and my experiments.

I would also like to thank Dr Nina Storey, Dr John Mitcheson and Mrs Sonja Khemiri, whose generous advice and help in my experiments allowed me to complete this work. I would also like to thank Dr Lory Francescut, for her generous help and support when using the lab equipment. In addition, thanks to anyone who has helped me and given advice in the lab who I have forgotten! Thank you all.

Thank you to Dr Karl Herbert and Kim Mason for your help in the administration and nagging me when I’ve forgotten my paperwork so I can have a better chance of focusing on my study.

Finally, thanks to my parents and family, without your support I could not have possibly finished my PhD. Big thanks to my Mom and Dad, I could have never accomplished my PhD without your love and your support. Also, special thanks to Qi Yue, who selflessly motivated me and helps and encourages me through the days and nights at the end of my writing stage.
Table of Contents

Abstract i
Acknowledgements ii
Table of Contents iii
List of Figures xii
List of Tables xvii
Abbreviations xviii

Chapter 1 Introduction 1

1.1 Whole heart structure and physiological roles 2
1.2 Cardiomyocytes 3
1.2.1 Structural components 3
1.2.2 Sarcomeres 4
1.2.3 T-tubule system 5
1.2.4 Excitation contraction coupling 5
1.3 Membrane transport in cardiomyocytes 6
1.3.1 Ion channels 7
   1.3.1.1 Sodium currents 9
   1.3.1.2 Calcium currents 9
   1.3.1.3 Potassium currents 10
      1.3.1.3.1 $I_{lo}$ 10
      1.3.1.3.2 $I_{kr}$ 11
1.3.1.3 $I_{KS}$ 12
1.3.1.4 $I_{K1}$ 13
1.3.2 Intracellular ion channels and their role in excitation contraction coupling 13
1.3.3 ATPases 14
1.3.4 Carriers and transporters 15
1.3.5 Gap junctions 15
1.4 ATP-sensitive Potassium ($K_{ATP}$) channels 16
1.4.1 Distribution of $K_{ATP}$ channels and its diverse roles 21
  1.4.1.1 Pancreas 21
  1.4.1.2 Smooth muscle 22
  1.4.1.3 Skeletal muscle 23
  1.4.1.4 Brain 23
  1.4.1.5 Heart 24
1.4.2 Pharmacology of $K_{ATP}$ channels 24
1.4.3 $K_{ATP}$ channels and their role in diseases 27
  1.4.3.1 Cardiac $K_{ATP}$ channels in diseases 28
1.4.4 $K_{ATP}$ channel knockout models and what they tell us 28
1.5 The cardiac action potential 29
1.5.1 The human ventricular cardiac action potential and the Ion channels underlying phases 0 to IV 29
  1.5.1.1 The electrical conduction system in the heart: 30
    1.5.1.1.1 Sinoatrial node 30
    1.5.1.1.2 Atrioventricular Node 31
1.5.1.1.3 Ventricular action potentials and regional variations 32
  1.5.1.1.3.1 Purkinje fibres 32
  1.5.1.1.3.2 base to apex 33
  1.5.1.1.3.3 endo to epicardial 33
1.5.2 Modulation of the cardiac action potential 34
  1.5.2.1 Modulation of the cardiac action potential by parasympathetic nervous system (PSNS) control 34
  1.5.2.2 Modulation of the cardiac action potential by sympathetic nervous system (SNS) drive 35
  1.5.2.3 Pharmacological modulation of the action potential 35
1.5.3 Species variation in the cardiac action potential 38
1.5.4 Diseases altering the cardiac action potential 39
  1.1.1.1 Long QT syndrome 39
  1.5.4.1 Arrhythmias 40
    1.5.4.1.1 Ventricular arrhythmias 41
    1.5.4.1.2 Atrial arrhythmias 41
1.6 Metabolism in the heart 41
  1.6.1 Substrate utilisation 42
    1.6.1.1 Fatty acid metabolism 42
    1.6.1.2 Glycolytic metabolism 42
  1.6.2 Metabolic changes in disease states 43
1.7 Ischaemic damage 44
  1.7.1 Acute coronary syndromes 45
1.7.1.1 Myocardial infarction and unstable angina 46

1.7.2 Heart failure 46

1.8 Cardioprotection 47

1.8.1 Overview of cardioprotection 47

1.8.2 Cell signalling in cardioprotection 47

1.8.3 Ischaemic preconditioning 50

1.8.4 Ischaemic post-conditioning 52

1.8.5 Remote conditioning 52

1.8.6 Pharmacological preconditioning 53

1.8.7 K_{ATP} channels and cardioprotection 54

1.8.7.1 The mitochondrial K_{ATP} in cardioprotection 54

1.8.7.2 The role of the sarcolemmal K_{ATP} (K_{i6.2/SUR2A}) in cardioprotection 57

1.9 The use of RNA interference in electrophysiology 58

1.9.1 RNAi, background and mechanism 58

1.9.2 Advantages and disadvantages of the RNAi technique over conventional knockout, inducible knockout or CRISPR animal models 60

1.10 Aims and hypotheses 62

Chapter 2 Materials and Methods 64

2.1 Introduction 65

2.2 Solutions 65

2.2.1 Cardiomyocyte isolation and extracellular perfusion solutions 65

2.2.2 Western Blotting 66

2.2.3 Electrophysiology solutions 69
Chapter 3 The identification of a ~39 pS-conductance SarcoK\textsubscript{ATP} in cardiomyocyte

3.1 Introduction
3.2 Results

3.2.1 Identification of a channel active under resting conditions with a single channel current amplitude of ~5 pA

3.2.2 Determination of the single channel conductance of the recorded currents using cell attached patch on cardiomyocytes

3.2.3 The effect of glibenclamide, a non-selective $K_{ATP}$ inhibitor, on the ~39 pS-conductance channel

3.2.4 The effect of PNU37883A (a K$_{i6.1}$ specific blocker) on the ~39 pS-current

3.2.5 Calcium transients in cardiomyocyte are prolonged by PNU37883A treatment.

3.2.6 Effect of rosiglitazone on the ~39 pS-conductance channel in rat cardiomyocytes

3.2.7 Identification of the ~39 pS-conductance channel in cardiomyocytes of other species

3.2.8 Calcium transients in guinea pig cardiomyocyte can be prolonged by PNU37883A treatment in calcium fluorescence imaging.

3.3 Discussion

Chapter 4 Identification of the molecular nature of the ~39 pS-current expressed at the cardiomyocyte membrane using shRNA

4.1 Introduction

4.2 Results

4.2.1 The K$_{i6.1}$-like channel remains functional in cardiomyocytes following 24 h culture
4.2.2 The open probability of the ~39 pS-conductance channel was reduced following adenoviral infection with a Kir6.1-specific targeting shRNA.

4.2.3 Western blot analysis in fresh isolated, 24 h cultured and Kir6.1 knockdown cardiomyocyte.

4.2.4 The open probability of the Kir6.1 channel was reduced following adenoviral infection with a specific SUR2B, but not SUR2A, targeting shRNA.

4.2.5 Infection with a shRNA against the Kir6.2 subunit causes a reduction in the MI-activated currents measured using whole-cell recording.

4.2.6 Knocking down Kir6.1 prolongs the cardiac action potential in rat and guinea pig cultured cardiomyocytes.

4.2.7 Functional effects of SUR knockdown on cardiac action potential duration and resting membrane potential in rat cultured cardiomyocytes.

4.3 Discussion

4.3.1 The functional role of Kir6.1/SUR2B in cardiomyocytes.

Chapter 5 The physiological role of Kir6.1/SUR2B channel at the cardiomyocyte cell surface.

5.1 Introduction

5.2 Results

5.2.1 The effect of pharmacological inhibition of Kir6.1/SUR2B currents in freshly isolated cardiomyocytes in a metabolic inhibition and reperfusion (MI/R) protocol.

5.2.2 The effect of isoform-specific subunit knockdown on cardiomyocyte contractile recovery and survival in MI/R.
5.2.3  

Kir6.1 knockdown causes early calcium and magnesium accumulation during metabolic inhibition.

5.3  Discussion

Chapter 6  A role for cardiomyocyte sarcolemmal Kir6.1/SUR2B in cardioprotection

6.1  Introduction

6.2  Results

6.2.1  3 μM PNU37883A reduces the protection imparted by ischaemic preconditioning.

6.2.2  The increasing whole-cell residual leak current and APD shortening in IPC myocyte can be reversed by 3 μM PNU treatment.

6.2.3  Increasing in SarcoKir6.1/SUR2B channel activity following a metabolic stress/reperfusion cycle in cell-attached recording, in both rat and guinea pig cardiomyocytes.

6.2.4  Cardioprotection imparted by a 5 min pre-treatment with adenosine is abolished by 3 μM PNU37883A.

6.2.5  Differences in SarcoKir6.1/SUR2B open probability on cardiomyocytes between male and female littermates.

6.3  Discussion

Chapter 7  General Discussion

7.1  Kir6.1/SUR2B: an unexpected finding at the cardiac sarcolemmal membrane surface

7.1.1  Evidence for a Kir6.1/SUR2B at the sarcolemmal membrane
7.1.2 Evidence in the literature that Kir6.1/SUR2B is expressed in cardiomyocytes

7.2 A role for Kir6.1 in cardiac function?
7.2.1 The differences in function and activity of Kir6.1/SUR2B and Kir6.2/SUR2A
7.2.2 Pharmacological and electrophysiological function
7.2.3 Does Kir6.1/SUR2B explain the disconnection between K_ATP function and observable pharmacological modulation of the heart?

7.3 Is cardiac sarcolemmal Kir6.1/SUR2B a key effector of cardioprotection?
7.3.1 Hypothesis for a role of Kir6.1/SUR2B and not Kir6.2/SUR2A in cardioprotection
7.3.2 What mechanism might be modulating Kir6.1/SUR2B?

7.4 Future directions for research
7.5 Conclusions

References
List of Figures

Figure 1.1: A diagram of whole heart structure.................................................................2
Figure 1.2: A diagram of sarcomere. ..................................................................................4
Figure 1.3: The unique channel kinetics for hERG channel...............................................12
Figure 1.4: Structure of $K_{i6.x}K_{ATP}$ channel.................................................................19
Figure 1.5: $K_{ATP}$ channel regulates the secretion of insulin in $\beta$-pancreatic cells. .......22
Figure 1.6: Diagram showing the point of action of different classes of antiarrhythmic drugs...................................................................................................................36
Figure 1.7: Action potential in distinct species, recorded from guinea pig, rat, rabbit and human ventricular myocyte.........................................................................................38
Figure 1.8: An example ECG from Lead II.........................................................................40
Figure 1.9: Brief diagram of cardiac emerge metabolism, with substrates of fatty acid, lactate and glucose.........................................................................................44
Figure 1.10: A diagram of NO/PKG, RISK and SAFE cardioprotective signal pathway....48
Figure 2.1: A brief diagram for cell-attached configuration and whole-cell recording configuration..................................................................................................................81
Figure 3.1: Identification of a small conductance, metabolically insensitive, current in cell-attached patch recording from rat cardiomyocytes.................................................88
Figure 3.2: A ~39 pS current is active in rat cardiomyocytes in normal Tyrode’s solution and metabolic inhibition activates a ~78 pS $K_{i6.2}$ channel........................................90
Figure 3.3: 10 $\mu$M Glibenclamide treatment supresses the small-conductance current at the cardiac sarcolemmal membrane...........................................................................92
Figure 3.4: PNU37883A, a Kir6.1 specific channel blocker, suppresses the small conductance current at the cardiac sarcolemmal membrane..................................................93

Figure 3.5: The Kir6.1 specific blocker PNU37883A (PNU) partially inhibits the glibenclamide sensitive current activated by pinacidil. .................................................95

Figure 3.6: 3 μM PNU37883A blocks glibenclamide sensitive leak current. .................96

Figure 3.7: 3 μM PNU37883A prolonged action potential duration as well as depolarize resting membrane potential.................................................................98

Figure 3.8: Measuring rat cardiomyocyte Ca^{2+} transient in action potential duration using the single wavelength Ca^{2+} indicator, Fluo-4..............................................100

Figure 3.9: Rosiglitazone suppressed the ~39 pS-conductance currents on cardiac sarcolemmal membrane.................................................................102

Figure 3.10: The 39 pS-conductance channel current recorded from other species cardiomyocytes.................................................................104

Figure 3.11: Measuring guinea pig cardiomyocyte Ca^{2+} transient in action potential duration by single wavelength Ca^{2+} indicator, Fluo-4..........................106

Figure 4.1: Both small-conductance (Kir6.1-like) and known sarcolemmal K_{ATP} channel (Kir6.2) are expressed in cardiomyocytes after 24 h in culture.................117

Figure 4.2: Kir6.1 specific targeting shRNA (Kir6.1A) reduces the small-conductance channel activity following 24 h adenoviral infection..................119

Figure 4.3: Kir6.1 specific targeting shRNA Kir6.1B reduced the small-conductance channel activity following 24 h adenoviral infection..........................120

Figure 4.4: Kir6.1 specific targeting shRNA Kir6.1 A&B reduced the small-conductance channel activity..................................................121
Figure 4.5: $K_{ir}6.1$ current is unaltered in both negative control virus and $K_{ir}6.2$ knockdown, compared with 24 h culture cardiomyocyte.

Figure 4.6: Analysis of $K_{ir}6.1$ protein expression in freshly isolated, 24 h cultured and $K_{ir}6.1$ KD cardiomyocyte by western blot.

Figure 4.7: SUR2B specific targeting shRNA reduced the $K_{ir}6.1$-containing channel activity following 24 h adenoviral infection.

Figure 4.8: SUR2A specific targeting shRNA has no reduction effect on the $K_{ir}6.1$-containing channel activity following 24 h adenoviral infection.

Figure 4.9: Measuring both whole cell leak currents and MI induce currents in whole-cell recording configuration in all 24 h culture, negative control and $K_{ir}6.2$ knockdown.

Figure 4.10: $K_{ir}6.1$ knockdown & PNU mediate to change action potential duration in 24 h culture rat cardiomyocyte.

Figure 4.11: $K_{ir}6.2$ knockdown & negative control infection does not change the action potential duration in 24 h culture rat cardiomyocyte.

Figure 4.12: PNU37883A prolonged the action potential duration in 24 h cultured guinea pig cardiomyocytes.

Figure 4.13: $K_{ir}6.1$ targeting shRNA ($K_{ir}6.1$ A&B) prolonged the action potential duration in 24 h cultured guinea pig cardiomyocytes.

Figure 4.14: Effect of infect both of SUR specific targeting shRNA (SUR2A/SUR2B) on action potential duration in 24 h culture cardiomyocyte.
Figure 4.15: PNU and Glibenclamide treatments alter the action potential duration in both 24 h cultured and SUR2A knockdown cardiomyocyte but not SUR2B knockdown. .................................................................................................................. 141

Figure 5.1: 3 μM PNU treatment leads to early contractile failure, decreased contractile recovery and decreased cell survival with a metabolic inhibition and reperfusion (MI/R) protocol. .................................................................................................................. 151

Figure 5.2: The cardiotoxic effect of 3 μM PNU treatments is more clearly revealed using a modified MI/R protocol. .................................................................................................................. 153

Figure 5.3: Contractile recovery and percentage cell survival was reduced in Kir6.1 KD and Kir6.2 KD infected cells compared with 24 h cultured and negative control. .155

Figure 5.4: Decreasing in contractile recovery rate and percentage cell survival after MI/R protocol on SUR2B KD myocytes compared with 24 h control and negative control. .................................................................................................................. 156

Figure 5.5: 3 μM PNU treatments reduce contractile recovery following a MI/R protocol as well as percentage cell survival in 24 h control, negative control and Kir6.2 KD. .................................................................................................................. 157

Figure 5.6: The effect of Kir6.1 KD on Ca²⁺ during metabolic inhibition. ......................... 159

Figure 5.7: The effects of subunit knockdown on the changes in Magnesium Green fluorescence intensity on 24 h cultured, Kir6.1 knockdown and SUR2B knockdown cardiomyocyte. .................................................................................................................. 161

Figure 6.1: 3 μM treatments attenuate the cardioprotective effect in ischemia preconditioning cardiomyocyte. ................................................................. 170
Figure 6.2: An increased open probability of cardiac sarcolemmal \( K_{ir} \)-6.1 channels following IPC. ................................................................. 172

Figure 6.3: PNU37883A inhibits the up-regulated \( K_{ir} \)-6.1 activity in IPC cells, as well as shortening the time to \( K_{ir} \)-6.2 activation during MI. ................................................. 174

Figure 6.4: Glibenclamide sensitive leak current was also sensitive to 3 \( \mu \)M PNU37883A in IPC cardiomyocyte. ................................................................................................................................. 176

Figure 6.5: 3 \( \mu \)M PNU treatment reverses the shortening of the APD seen following IPC. .................................................................................................................................. 178

Figure 6.6: Increasing Sarco\( K_{ir} \)-6.1/SUR2B channel activity after a metabolic stress/reperfusion cycle in cell-attached recording from rat cardiomyocytes. .180

Figure 6.7: Increasing expression of Sarco\( K_{ir} \)-6.1/SUR2B current after a metabolic stress/reperfusion cycle in cell-attached recording from guinea pig (GP) cardiomyocytes. ........................................................................................................ 181

Figure 6.8: 3 \( \mu \)M PNU treatment attenuates the enhanced cell survival following adenosine pre-treatment. ........................................................................................................ 183

Figure 6.9: Adenosine pre-treatment up-regulates cardiac sarcolemmal \( K_{ir} \)-6.1 currents and delays the activation of \( K_{ir} \)-6.2 currents during MI ................................................... 185

Figure 6.10: Up-regulation of cardiac sarcolemmal \( K_{ir} \)-6.1 currents in female Wister rat, with delayed activation of \( K_{ir} \)-6.2 currents during MI. ............................................. 187
List of Tables

Table 1.1: Approximate ionic concentrations for the intracellular and extracellular environment in cardiac tissue. ................................................................. 7

Table 1.2: Distribution of functional $K_{ATP}$ channel in the body. ........................................... 17

Table 1.3: Sensitivity of ATP and ADP on major $K_{ATP}$ channels. ....................................... 20

Table 1.4: IC50 for pharmacological inhibitors on major $K_{ATP}$ channels. ......................... 26

Table 1.5: EC50 for pharmacological activators on major $K_{ATP}$ channels. ....................... 27

Table 1.6: Cardiac cell types displaying pacemaker behaviour. ............................................. 32

Table 1.7: The Vaughan-Williams Classification of Antiarrhythmic Drugs. ....................... 36

Table 2.1: Solution constituents for Normal Tyrode’s, $Ca^{2+}$ free Tyrode’s (0CaT), Substrate-free Tyrode’s (SFT), and Substrate-free Tyrode’s metabolic inhibition (SFT-MI). ................................................................................................. 66

Table 2.2: 12% SDS-PAGE gel constituents ........................................................................... 67

Table 2.3: Constituents for RIPA buffer .................................................................................. 67

Table 2.4: 6× Laemmli Buffer constituents .............................................................................. 68

Table 2.5: 10× TBS constituents ............................................................................................ 68

Table 2.6: Running Buffer constituents .................................................................................. 68

Table 2.7: Transfer Buffer constituents .................................................................................. 68

Table 2.8: Table constituents of both cell-attached solution and whole cell-recording solution ................................................................................................. 69

Table 2.9: shRNA targeted sequences for $K_{i6.1A}$, $K_{i6.1B}$, SUR2A and SUR2B. .......... 72
Abbreviations

Abbreviations used in this thesis:

$[\text{Ca}^{2+}]_i$ intracellular $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ concentration

$[\text{K}^+]_o$ extracellular $\text{K}^+$ concentration

°C degrees centigrade

$0\text{CaT}$ $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ free Tyrode’s

ABC ATP binding cassette

Acetyl-CoA acetylcoenzyme

Ach acetylcholine

Acyl-CoA palmitoyltransferase

ADP adenosine diphosphate

AF atrial fibrillation

Akt protein kinase B

AMISTAD Acute Myocardial Infarction STudy of Adenosine

AMP adenosine monophosphate

AMPK cyclic adenosine monophosphate–activated kinase

ANOVA analysis of variance

ANS autonomic nervous system

AP action potentials

APD action potential duration

APS ammonium persulphate

ATP adenosine-5’-triphosphate

AVN atrioventricular node

bp base pairs

BSA bovine serum albumin

BPM beats per minute

cAMP cyclic adenosine monophosphate

cGMP cyclic guanosine monophosphate
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CICR</td>
<td>calcium-induced calcium release</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CK</td>
<td>creatine kinase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cm</td>
<td>membrane capacitance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CN</td>
<td>cyanide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPT</td>
<td>carnitine palmitoyltransferase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-terminus</td>
<td>carboxy terminus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAD</td>
<td>delayed afterdepolarization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAG</td>
<td>diacylglycerol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dH2O</td>
<td>distilled water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNA</td>
<td>deoxyribonucleic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNP</td>
<td>protonophore 2,4-dinitrophenol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTT</td>
<td>dithiothreitol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAD</td>
<td>early afterdepolarizations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC Coupling</td>
<td>excitation contraction coupling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC&lt;sub&gt;50&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>half maximal effective concentration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECG</td>
<td>electrocardiogram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTA</td>
<td>ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EFS</td>
<td>electric field stimulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGFP</td>
<td>enhanced green fluorescent protein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGTA</td>
<td>ethyleneglycoltetraacetic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E&lt;sub&gt;K&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>K&lt;sup&gt;+&lt;/sup&gt; equilibrium potential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E&lt;sub&gt;Na&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>Na&lt;sup&gt;+&lt;/sup&gt; equilibrium potential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eNOS</td>
<td>endothelial nitric oxide synthase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ER</td>
<td>endoplasmic reticulum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERK</td>
<td>extracellular regulated kinase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERP</td>
<td>effective refractory period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FA</td>
<td>fatty acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FABP</td>
<td>fatty acid binding protein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAT</td>
<td>fatty acid translocase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symbol</td>
<td>Term</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g</td>
<td>gram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G6P</td>
<td>glucose 6-phosphate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLUT</td>
<td>glucose transporter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GP</td>
<td>guinea pig</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gp130</td>
<td>glycoprotein 130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPCR</td>
<td>G protein-coupled receptor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSK3β</td>
<td>glycogen synthase kinase 3 β</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GTP</td>
<td>guanosine triphosphate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HCN</td>
<td>hyperpolarization-activated cyclic nucleotide–gated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEK</td>
<td>human embryonic kidney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEPES</td>
<td>(4-(2-hydroxyethyl)-1-piperazineethanesulfonic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hERG</td>
<td>human ether-a-go-go related gene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IAA</td>
<td>iodoacetate acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IC₅₀</td>
<td>half maximal inhibitory concentration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iᵱ</td>
<td>‘funny’ currents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iₖᵣ</td>
<td>cardiac rapid delayed rectifier K⁺ current</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iₖₛ</td>
<td>cardiac slow delayed rectifier current</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPC</td>
<td>ischemic preconditioning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iₒ₀</td>
<td>cardiac transient outward K⁺ current</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAK</td>
<td>Janus kinase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kₐch</td>
<td>Ach-dependent K⁺ channel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KₐTP</td>
<td>potassium channel ATP-sensitive potassium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kb</td>
<td>kilo-base pairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KchiP2</td>
<td>Kᵥ, potassium interacting protein 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KCO</td>
<td>potassium channel opener</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KD</td>
<td>knockdown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kᵣᵣ</td>
<td>inwardly rectifying potassium channel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kᵥ</td>
<td>voltage-dependent K⁺</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KO</td>
<td>knockout</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LC</td>
<td>large conductance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Full Form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LQTS</td>
<td>long QT syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>mole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MI</td>
<td>metabolic inhibition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MI/R</td>
<td>metabolic inhibition/reperfusion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>min</td>
<td>minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIP</td>
<td>post-conditioning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mitoK\text{ATP}</td>
<td>mitochondrial K\text{ATP}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPC</td>
<td>mitochondrial pyruvate transporter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mRNA</td>
<td>messenger ribonucleic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ms</td>
<td>milliseconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mV</td>
<td>millivolts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Na\text{v}</td>
<td>voltage-gated Na\textsuperscript{+} channel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NBF</td>
<td>nucleotide binding Folder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCX</td>
<td>Na\textsuperscript{+}/Ca\textsuperscript{2+} exchanger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>nitric oxide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NSTEMI</td>
<td>non-ST-segment elevation myocardial infarction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NT</td>
<td>normal tyrode’s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N-terminus</td>
<td>amino terminus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P1075</td>
<td>N-cyano-N'-(1,1-dimethylpropyl)-N''-3-pyridylguanidine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p70S6K</td>
<td>p70 S6 kinase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAGE</td>
<td>polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBS</td>
<td>phosphate buffered saline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCr</td>
<td>phosphocreatine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDH</td>
<td>pyruvate dehydrogenase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PI3K</td>
<td>phosphatidylinositol (4,5)-bisphosphate 3-kinase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIP2</td>
<td>phosphatidylinositol-4, 5-bisphosphate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PKA</td>
<td>cAMP activated protein kinase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>calcium activated protein kinase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PKCi</td>
<td>PKC inhibitor peptide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Full Form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNS</td>
<td>sympathetic nervous system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SR</td>
<td>sarcoplasmic reticulum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT</td>
<td>signal transducer and activator of transcription</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STEMI</td>
<td>ST-segment elevation myocardial infarction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUR</td>
<td>sulphonylurea receptor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SVC</td>
<td>superior vena cava</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS</td>
<td>Tris-buffered saline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEMED</td>
<td>N,N,N',N'-Tetramethyl-1-,2-diaminomethane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMD</td>
<td>transmembrane domain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TNFα</td>
<td>tumor necrosis factor α</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tris</td>
<td>Tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T-tubules</td>
<td>Transverse tubules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TTX</td>
<td>tetrodotoxin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UDP</td>
<td>uridine diphosphate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VF</td>
<td>ventricular fibrillation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VSMC</td>
<td>vascular smooth muscle cells</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 1

Introduction
1.1 Whole heart structure and physiological roles

The heart is a biological pump that moves blood through the vascular circulatory system of the body. The heart is located behind the sternum and in front of thoracic vertebra, with 2/3 in the left thoracic cavity and 1/3 in the right thoracic cavity (Ho & Nihoyannopoulos, 2006). In higher species such as mammals, the heart usually consists of 4 chambers, two small atria and two larger ventricles (Figure 1.1). In most mammalian species, the heart can be separated into two halves; the right, which pumps blood around the pulmonary circulation to allow gaseous exchange, and the left that pumps the re-oxygenated blood around the systemic circulation. As the left side of the heart pumps blood into the systemic circulation, requiring a greater pressure than the pulmonary system, it is usually more muscular than the right (Figure 1.1). The heart efficiently drives this blood transportation system to provide the organism with the substrates (e.g. oxygen and glucose) for cellular respiration and to remove the metabolic by-products of this process (e.g. CO₂).

Figure 1.1: A diagram of whole heart structure. Arrows indicate the direction of blood flow. Blue arrows represent the blood with low oxygen and carries CO₂. Red arrows represent the blood enriched with oxygen. RA: right aorta; LA: left aorta; RV: right ventricle; LV, left ventricle; T: tricuspid valve; M: mitral valve; P: pulmonary valve; A: aortic valve.
1.2 Cardiomyocytes

Cardiomyocytes are contractile cells that form the muscular structure of the heart. Cardiomyocytes have an ordered intracellular structure that is separated into discreet sarcomeres that allow the cells, and so the heart, to efficiently pump in a coordinated manner. The heart provides the pumping force required for the circulation of blood in response to an intrinsic stimulation; the cardiomyocytes are unable to trigger action potentials themselves (Woodcock & Matkovich, 2005). Cardiac pacemaker cells are a specialized form of cardiomyocyte that are a key constituent of the cardiac conduction system (Irisawa, 1978). The cardiac pacemaker cells have the ability to generate, and receive modulatory electric impulses, that allow the cardiac conduction system to control the rhythmic myocardial contractions (Woodcock & Matkovich, 2005). The cardiac conduction system includes: sino-atrial node, intermodal tract, atrioventricular junction, atrioventricular bundle, left/right bundle branch and Purkinje fibres (Liang et al., 2015). The sino-atrial node is the primary pacemaker in normal conditions in most mammalian species (Boyett et al., 2000).

1.2.1 Structural components

In general, cardiomyocytes are formed from the same constituent as most muscle cells; a sarcolemmal membrane, myofibril structures, myoplasm, organelles and multiple nuclei. Cardiomyocytes are similar to the muscle cells found in skeletal muscle, with a striated appearance; however, there are also some features specific to cardiomyocytes. Cardiomyocytes are rod shaped and are normally binucleate (Raulf et al., 2015). Between the cardiomyocytes, there are intercalated discs that act as cellular bridges that electrically connect each cardiomyocyte. These are low resistance connections that allow $\text{Na}^+$, $\text{K}^+$ and $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ to move between cells therefore conducting electrical impulses (Kleber & Saffitz, 2014). In the whole heart, although the atrial and ventricular cells are separated into different regions of the myocardium, the intercalated discs allow the flow of electrical stimulation through the whole heart allowing the contraction to occur in an ordered fashion.
1.2.2 Sarcomeres

The cardiomyocyte contains large amounts of myofibrils that are assembled into bunches of myofilaments. Myofibrils show a distinct and repeating structure that are separated by several Z-lines. Between two Z-lines, the myofibrils are termed a sarcomere which is the basic contractile unit in cardiomyocytes (Winslow et al., 2011). The myofibrils are connected each side of intercalated discs and provide length-wise contractile force (Sparrow & Schöck, 2009). Under light microscope illumination, the sarcomeres give the myocyte a striated appearance with dark and light bands. The light bands are mostly comprised of actin, or thin filaments. The thick filaments that comprise the dark bands are formed by myosin, which has binding sites for the thin filament, Ca²⁺ and ATP on a globular head (Sparrow & Schöck, 2009). The thin filament has one side connected to thick filament and the other side bound with Z-disks (Figure 1.2). The area near Z-disks where has no thick filament overlapping, called the I-band. The thin filaments extended from I-bands and with one side going in and overlapping with thick filaments, connected with A-bands that is only comprised by the entire length of myosin filament. A region called H-zone is located in the A-bands, with no actin filament overlapping but only myosin filament. When contracting, the myosin filament do not change their length, with shortening in I-bands and H-zone, therefore the Z lines come closer to each other (Huxley, 1974).

**Figure 1.2: A diagram of sarcomere.** The thin filaments are mostly composed by actin and tropomyosin, with one end anchored on Z-disk and the other end able to bind the myosin and produce contraction when presence of Ca²⁺. The area near Z-disks with no overlapping of actin and myosin, called I-band. The thick filaments are form by myosin that occupied A-band, with one end anchored on M-line and the other end binds titin which connect the thick filament to the Z-disk. The M-line is the middle of sarcomere that anchors and crosslinks multiple thick filaments. Z-disk connected adjacent sarcomeres, which anchors and crosslinks thin filaments between sarcomeres.
1.2.3 T-tubule system

Transverse tubules (T-tubules) are an extension of the sarcolemmal membrane that penetrate into cardiomyocytes and run along the length of the sarcomeres. In mammals, the directions of T-tubules are always vertical with axial radiations on the sarcomeres. L-type Ca$^{2+}$ channels are found within the T-tubule system and are located near the ryanodine receptors (RyR) on the SR. Thus, electrical stimulation rapidly induces Ca$^{2+}$ influx and so intracellular Ca$^{2+}$ release from RyR (Ibrahim et al., 2011). In cardiomyocytes, the T-tubule system is different from skeletal muscle cells, which are short and broad and forms diads with longitudinal tubules in cardiomyocyte instead of triads in skeleton muscle cells (Ibrahim et al., 2011). In addition, different to the skeletal muscle cells, the T-tubules in cardiomyocyte encircle the sarcomeres at the Z-disks rather than the thick/thin filament overlapping zone (Guo et al., 2013).

1.2.4 Excitation contraction coupling

Excitation contraction coupling is a process which connects the depolarisation of the membrane potential with the activation of the contractile machinery (SANDOW, 1952; Huxley, 1974). There are three main drivers of this process; firstly, the electrical impulse that conducts into the cardiomyocyte through T-tubules system; secondly, the release of Ca$^{2+}$ from the sarcoplasmic reticulum (SR) and its ultimate removal and finally, the contraction and relaxation of the cardiomyocytes. In cardiomyocytes, the excitation-contraction coupling relies on a mechanism termed Ca$^{2+}$-induced Ca$^{2+}$ release (CICR). In the absence of extracellular Ca$^{2+}$, cardiomyocytes lose the ability to contract and remain in a diastolic state (Katz, 2001). The action potential is triggered in the cardiac pacemaker (see section 1.5.1.1) and conducts through heart via gap junctions, where the action potential spreads from the membrane surface into the T-tubule system. The voltage-gated L-type Ca$^{2+}$ channel in the T-tubules open due to the depolarization, allowing a Ca$^{2+}$ influx into the cell so causing a regional increase in Ca$^{2+}$ concentration (Bodi, 2005). The increasing Ca$^{2+}$ concentration leads a positive feedback of Ca$^{2+}$ release from the SR due to binding of Ca$^{2+}$ to RyR in the SR membrane. As is described in section 1.2.2, 2 different filaments exist in the sarcomere, with myosin (thick) filament and actin (thin) filament. It has been previously described (Huxley, 1974), in resting conditions, tropomyosin covers the binding site for
myosin filaments on actin filaments. The structure of this is altered by Ca\(^{2+}\) binding on troponin-C molecules which reveals the binding site for myosin. Once revealed, the myosin filaments are able to bind the actin filaments. Then, by hydrolysis of ATP on the myosin filaments, the actin filaments are pulled (slide) inward to the centre (M-line) of myosin filaments; therefore the whole sarcomere is shortened. This complex, and contracture, is maintained until a new ATP binds the myosin filament, and is termed rigor stage. Once a new ATP binds to the myosin, the hydrolysis provides the energy required for the release of actin and therefore, the sarcomere relaxes. To trigger relaxation, the diastolic period, the intracellular Ca\(^{2+}\) concentration ([Ca\(^{2+}\)]\(_i\)) must be reduced. Ca\(^{2+}\) can be taken up by the Sarcoplasmic/Endoplasmic reticulum ATPase (SERCA), be sequestered in the mitochondria, or removed to the extracellular environment via the plasma membrane Ca\(^{2+}\)-ATPase (PMCA) or removed via the Na\(^+\)/Ca\(^{2+}\) exchanger (NCX).

1.3 Membrane transport in cardiomyocytes

The internal and external environment of all cells is separated by a membrane; the structure of which is comprised of phospholipids and proteins. The membrane is not simply a static bag that separates the intracellular and extracellular environment, but is a functional organelle that acts as a permeability barrier, regulating the flow of ions and molecules. The membrane is formed of a bilayer of phospholipids. Each phospholipid is an amphiphilic molecule with hydrophilic “head” group facing outward to both intracellular and extracellular environment and their hydrophobic tails in between. This hydrophobicity at the core of the lipid bilayer makes it an impermeable barrier to charged or polar moieties and therefore ions, charged or polar molecules cannot passively cross. Only lipid soluble small molecules can pass through due to its hydrophobicity. Cells, therefore, have the ability to maintain an internal environment that differs from the extracellular environment. Despite this requirement for differential environments, cells still require the membrane to be partially permeable to allow oxygen and other essential metabolites to enter the cell for normal metabolic processes to occur. The membrane is, therefore, said to be selectively permeable as cells allow these to cross the membrane in a regulated manner. This is achieved via membrane proteins that are integral to the structure. These proteins may form
pores that allow facilitated diffusion of ions down their concentration gradients, termed ion channels. Ion channels allow the passive movement of ions down their concentration gradient, but in order to set up and maintain the gradient energy, in the form of ATP, must be expended. Membrane transport requiring energy is referred to as an active process. Activate transport is often used to describe the transport of molecules or ions against their concentration gradient using the energy released from the hydrolysis of ATP to ADP. An example of such a transport mechanism are the family of ATPase pumps, an example of which is the Na⁺/K⁺/ATPase that moves Na⁺ and K⁺ ions against their concentration gradient. In addition, the potential energy in a concentration gradient for an ion may be used to transport ions or molecules in or out of the cells. An example of this is the NCX which uses the potential energy in the Na⁺ gradient to extrude Ca²⁺ ions from the cell. Such transport, using the potential energy in the Na⁺ gradient, is referred to as secondary active transport. The ionic gradients across the cell membrane are of fundamental importance. The normal distribution of ions is shown below for cardiac cells in Table 1.1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ion</th>
<th>[Intracellular] mM</th>
<th>[Extracellular] mM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Na⁺</td>
<td>10 -12</td>
<td>130 -140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K⁺</td>
<td>140 -150</td>
<td>4 - 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ca²⁺</td>
<td>~0.0001</td>
<td>1.8 - 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cl⁻</td>
<td>10 - 20</td>
<td>95 - 110</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1.1: Approximate ionic concentrations for the intracellular and extracellular environment in cardiac tissue.

Finally, for large molecules, transport in or out of the cell relies on the formation of vesicles, exocytosis and endocytosis with outward and inward respectively.

### 1.3.1 Ion channels

Ion channels are proteins that span the lipid bilayer and so can transmit information between the extracellular and intracellular environment of the cell. In general, the common feature of ion channels is an aqueous pore through the membrane which is surrounded by α-helices. The aqueous pore facilitates movement of ions down their electrochemical gradient
therefore allowing a pathway through which charged ions can pass through the hydrophobic core of the bilayer membrane. Each type of ion channel differs in its selectivity for the ions that pass through, with selectivity motifs embedded in the amino acid structure as well as the size of the pores determining the permeability. In addition, ion channels not only allow the facilitated diffusion of ions but, rather than being a constant free-flow of ions, also regulate the movement by gating mechanisms that regulate the open/close/inactivated state. Such regulatory mechanisms can vary, but include voltage and ligand sensitivity. Furthermore, the duration of channel opening is often time limited by inactivation gates or intracellular modifying interacting molecules. Ion channels are widely distributed in tissues and organs due to the ubiquity of these mechanisms in electrical signalling which by opening ion channels the charge between membranes can be altered. To change the channel opening state, ion channels alter their conformation to allow ions pass through the aqueous pore.

The gating system for ion channels can be classified as voltage-gated, ligand-gated, mechanical force and signalling molecules. Voltage-gated ion channels sense the potential difference across the membrane and therefore alter the conformation to open or close the ion channel. In general, the voltage-gated ion channels are closed at the resting membrane potential and activate in response to depolarization. When the membrane potential reaches the threshold for activation, the voltage sensor shifts so changing the channel conformation to the open state, allowing the influx or efflux of ions. The structures for most voltage-gated channels are similar, with 4 contributing subunits each comprising 6 transmembrane domains, where transmembrane segments 1 – 4 make up the voltage sensor and 5 to 6 are pore forming units (Bezanilla & Perozo, 2003).

Ligand-gated ion channels rely on chemical messengers, or ligands, binding the channel structure to cause activation. Some of the ligand-gated channel can be regulated by intracellular ligands, such as the ATP sensitive potassium channel (K\text{ATP}) which can be blocked by intracellular ATP. In cardiomyocytes, ion channels are important in establishing resting membrane potential, shaping the action potential, controlling its duration and the spread of electrical excitability in the myocardium.
1.3.1.1 Sodium currents

In cardiomyocytes, Na\(^+\) channels have rapid kinetics that causes channel activation within the first millisecond and are subsequently inactivated within a few milliseconds. The most abundantly expressed Na\(^+\) channel underlying the cardiac I\(_{\text{Na}}\) current is Na\(_v\)1.5. The channel can exist in 3 states, closed, open and inactivated. The equilibrium potential for Na\(^+\) is \(~+60\) mV therefore activation of Na\(^+\) currents causes a substantial depolarisation, and are responsible for the initial depolarisation (phase 1) of the cardiac action potential. At the peak of action potential, 1–2 ms, all Na\(_v\) channels will be inactive, therefore Na\(^+\) influx ceases. Na\(_v\) channels only recover from inactivation at repolarised potentials. Therefore, these channels do not contribute further to the action potential in cardiomyocytes in normal physiological conditions.

1.3.1.2 Calcium currents

In the cardiac sarcolemmal membrane, there are two types of Ca\(^{2+}\) channels, T-type and L-type Ca\(^{2+}\) channels, and play important roles in regulating action potential as well as EC coupling. Both channels are named after their channel kinetics with rapidly inactivating or “transient” (T-type) and “long lasting” (L-type) respectively (Perez-Reyes, 2003). Both passing inward Ca\(^{2+}\) currents that depolarise the membrane potential. T-type Ca\(^{2+}\) channels have a more negative membrane potential threshold compared that in L-type Ca\(^{2+}\) channels. In cardiac pacemaker cells, the T-type Ca\(^{2+}\) channels are important in providing rapid depolarization in addition to the Na\(^+\) channel. Compared to the L-type Ca\(^{2+}\) channel, the T-type Ca\(^{2+}\) channels are more active at negative potentials and rapidly inactivate during sustained depolarization (Colquhoun & Hawkes, 1982). Previous literature demonstrated that selective block of the T-type Ca\(^{2+}\) currents by nickel and tetramethrin significantly decreased the heart rate via slowing the depolarization at the potential voltage of \(~-50\) mV (Hagiwara et al., 1988).

T-type Ca\(^{2+}\) channels are not largely expressed in ventricular cardiomyocyte, where the L-type Ca\(^{2+}\) channel has a more important role (Perez-Reyes, 2003). The L-type Ca\(^{2+}\) channel is primarily responsible for the prolonged plateau of the action potential and activates rapidly with channel time constant of 6.7 ms (Wang et al., 2001) however, the Na\(_v\)1.5 time constant is 0.81 ms (Beyder et al., 2010) meaning the I\(_{\text{Na}}\) current has a more prominent role.
in the initial depolarisation. The large, sustained inward Ca\(^{2+}\) current produced during the plateau phase triggers an increase in [Ca\(^{2+}\)]\(_i\) via CICR, essential for efficient excitation-contraction coupling (section 1.2.4). The plateau phase ends as the L-type Ca\(^{2+}\) channels move into an inactive state which, with increasing K\(^+\) currents, leads to a repolarisation of the membrane potential.

### 1.3.1.3 Potassium currents

Activation of K\(^+\) currents drives the membrane potential more negative, and contributes to the repolarization of an action potential, due to \(E_K\) being \(-95\) mV in physiological conditions. There are 4 main K\(^+\) currents involved in repolarization, they are \(I_{to}, I_{kr}, I_{ks}\) and \(I_{k1}, I_{to}, I_{ks}\), and \(I_{ks}\) are all voltage-gated K\(^+\) currents, whilst \(I_{k1}\) is formed from inwardly rectifying channel subunits. The transient outward K\(^+\) current, \(I_{to}\), is important the early repolarization of the action potential, imparting a ‘notch’ following phase 0 of the action potential, due to its rapidly activating and inactivating kinetics. In phase 3 repolarization, the rapidly and slowly activating delayed rectifier potassium current, \(I_{kr}\) and \(I_{ks}\), together with inward rectifier current \(I_{k1}\), are the major repolarizing currents that restore the membrane potential to the resting level.

#### 1.3.1.3.1 \(I_{to}\)

Between different species, the expression of \(I_{to}\) currents varies and so its contribution to the action potential can differ. In some rodents, such as mice and rats, \(I_{to}\) plays a large part in the repolarization and so forms a near triangular action potential with no distinct plateau (Xu et al., 1999; Workman et al., 2001, 2012; Sah et al., 2002; Workman, 2010; Madhvani et al., 2011). \(I_{to}\) currents shape the phase 1 repolarisation, which affects the activation time course of L-type Ca\(^{2+}\) channel as well as the driving force for Ca\(^{2+}\) ions, resulting in a regulation in plateau phase amplitude and the action potential duration (Sun & Wang, 2005; Workman et al., 2012). \(I_{to}\) currents are inactivated with the maintained depolarization, with the time constant on the order of \(~30-100\) ms in human or ferret subepicardial myocyte (Patel & Campbell, 2005), or around \(~10\) ms in isolated canine ventricular myocytes (Calloe et al., 2009). The \(I_{to}\) current is formed by voltage-dependent K\(^+\) (\(K_v\)) channels, with \(K_v^{4.2}\) channels involved into the \(I_{to,\text{fast}}\) currents and the \(K_v^{1.4}\) channels into \(I_{to,\text{slow}}\) currents (Patel & Campbell, 2005). Previous literature revealed that native \(I_{to,\text{fast}}\) currents mimicked by
recombinant expression of Kv4.2 and Kv potassium interacting protein 2 (KchiP2) (An et al., 2000; Deschênes & Tomaselli, 2002). The I_{to}, slow currents are formed from Kv1.4 channel which have slow recovery kinetics and was regulated by Kv_β proteins (Morales et al., 1995).

The differential expression of I_{to} currents in different areas of the myocardium causes regional differences in action potential, with more Kv1.4 channel expression in the ventricular wall and the atria (Calloe et al., 2009; CALLOE et al., 2011). In the clinic, the reduction of I_{to} can be seen in the most common cardiac arrhythmia, atrial fibrillation, where the I_{to} currents were significantly reduced by electrophysiological remodelling (Workman et al., 2012). That is probably because the reduction of I_{to} elevates the plateau phase of action potential, prolonging the L-type Ca^{2+} channel opening time and resulting in a significant prolongation or even early afterdepolarisations of the action potential (Xu et al., 1999; Sah et al., 2002).

1.3.1.3.2 I_{kr}

I_{kr} currents have been shown to be expressed throughout the heart, including the nodal tissue, atria, Purkinje fibres and ventricles. In human, I_{kr} is encoded by the ether-a-go-go related gene (hERG); in other species referred to as ERG, and the channel itself is Kv11.1 (Sanguinetti et al., 1995; Trudeau et al., 1995). Similar to the Kv4.1 and Kv1.4, the Kv11.1 channel is a voltage-gated K^+ channel with 6-transmembrane domains which from transmembrane 1 to 4 are the voltage-sensing domains and the transmembrane 5 to 6, including the P-loop, as pore-forming units (Bezanilla & Perozo, 2003). The β-subunits for the Kv11.1 have been suggested to be KCNE1 or KCNE2, which the Kv11.1-KCNE1 interaction was more robust than that with KCNE2 in the HEK heterologous expression system (Um & McDonald, 2007). Moreover, dominant-negative mutant KCNE1 in the heterologous cell line can also significantly reduce hERG currents (Bennett et al., 1995). The physiological role of Kv11.1 is highly related to the membrane potential, Figure 1.3 illustrates the unique channel biophysical characteristics of relatively slow kinetics from the closed to open state but moves 10 times more rapidly from the open to inactive state (Piper et al., 2005). This property makes the Kv11.1 pivotal in the cardiac action potential where the channel moves from the closed state to the open state when the membrane potential is depolarized above its threshold for activation, but rapidly moves into the inactive state.
Thus, the K\textsubscript{v}11.1 only conducts a small potassium current in the initial depolarization and the plateau phase. With membrane potential repolarization the K\textsubscript{v}11.1 channel is rapidly released from the inactivated state and slowly deactivates to the closed state (Piper \textit{et al.}, 2005), providing a strong outward K\textsuperscript{+} current that accelerates repolarization. Thus, the I\textsubscript{kr} currents play a key role in shaping the repolarisation of the action potential in phase 3.

![Figure 1.3: The unique channel kinetics for hERG channel.](image)

\textit{hERG channels have a slow kinetics in transferring the conformation between closed state and open state but move rapidly between open and inactivated state.}

1.3.1.3.3 \textit{I\textsubscript{ks}}

In the recombinant system, co-expression of K\textsubscript{v}7.1 and KCNE1 subunits forms a channel with similar electrophysiological characteristics of the native I\textsubscript{ks} current (Barhanin \textit{et al.}, 1996; Sanguinetti \textit{et al.}, 1996; Jespersen \textit{et al.}, 2005; Amin \textit{et al.}, 2010). This current is also known as K\textsubscript{v}LQT1 due to having been cloned from a Long QT syndrome patient by using linkage analysis (Wang \textit{et al.}, 1996). The K\textsubscript{v}7.1 \textalpha-subunit forms the pore of the channel, and has 6-transmembrane domains as a standard voltage-gated structure (Sansom \textit{et al.}, 2002). The \textbeta-subunits for the K\textsubscript{v}7.1 channel is KCNE1 which only has 1-transmembrane domain and has recently been suggested to interact with the K\textsubscript{v}7.1 in a ratio of 2 KCNE:4 K\textsubscript{v}7.1 (Nakajo \textit{et al.}, 2010; Kobertz, 2014; Plant \textit{et al.}, 2014). When the membrane depolarises to the threshold, the slow activation of K\textsubscript{v}7.1/KCNE1 complex gives a steadily increasing K\textsuperscript{+} current throughout the action potential.

The K\textsubscript{v}7.1 subunit when expressed alone shows rapidly activating kinetics, but interacting with KCNE1 slows the movement of S4 segments down, which is the voltage-sensor
Chapter 1

segments, and resulting in a slow channel kinetics on $K_v7.1/KCNE1$ channel (Ruscic et al., 2013). In addition, $I_{ks}$ currents also can modulate the heart rate. To increase the heart, rat sympathetic nervous system (SNS) mediates the $\beta$-adrenergic receptor activation, which alters the $K_v7.1$ channel kinetics that accelerates channel activation and slows down the deactivation kinetics (see section 1.5.2.2). The relatively slow deactivation of $I_{ks}$ currents are the key in this modulation, where if the phase 4 diastolic period is not long enough to allow $K_v7.1$ channel deactivation, the increasing $I_{ks}$ currents can be ‘carried over’ into the next action potential (Rocchetti et al., 2001; Diness et al., 2006). Therefore, the summation of $I_{ks}$ current can result in more rapid action potential repolarization as well as the increasing heart rate (Marx et al., 2002).

1.3.1.3.4 $I_{k1}$

The $I_{k1}$ current is not voltage-gated per se, but shows inward rectification that allows more currents to pass when the membrane potential is close to the resting potential. This property is due to the underlying channel proteins being blocked at more depolarized potentials by intracellular polyamines, such as spermine. Thus, $I_{k1}$ currents stabilise the cardiac resting membrane potential between -70 mV to -90 mV, depending on the species. $I_{k1}$ currents are formed by $K_{ir}2.x$ proteins, with 4 $K_{ir}2.x$ forming the pore structure (Ivanov et al., 2004). Three members of the $K_{ir}2.x$ family have been identified in cardiac tissue so far, $K_{ir}2.1$, $K_{ir}2.2$ and $K_{ir}2.3$ (Kubo et al., 1993; Bond et al., 1994; Takahashi et al., 1994; Bredt et al., 1995; Töpert et al., 1998; Veldhuis, 2015). The $K_{ir}2.x$ channel can express as homomeric or heteromeric tetramers (Lu, 2004). PIP$_2$ is an important regulator of $K_{ir}2.x$, which binds directly to the channel and stabilises the open state. The high affinity that PIP$_2$ has for binding to $K_{ir}2.x$ helps explain the $I_{k1}$ constitutive activity (Lopes et al., 2002).

1.3.2 Intracellular ion channels and their role in excitation contraction coupling

In cardiomyocytes, the excitation contraction coupling relies on CICR (see section 1.2.4). The Ca$^{2+}$ ions influx via L-type Ca$^{2+}$ channels and activates the nearby RyR to produce Ca$^{2+}$ sparks. RyR are located in the SR membrane, which are response to the increased intracellular Ca$^{2+}$ to release Ca$^{2+}$ from the SR stores. In cardiomyocytes, the main isoform of RyR is RyR2 which was found in in the junctional SR that near the T-tubules in the diad. In addition, the RyR2 shows slow and weak inactivation kinetics so for step increases in
[Ca\(^{2+}\)], the RyR2 open probability increases (Györke & Fill, 1993; Jones et al., 2017). Furthermore, the RyR2 can also be regulated by the luminal Ca\(^{2+}\) in the SR; with more Ca\(^{2+}\) content in SR the RyR2 demonstrates an increased open probability (Györke & Györke, 1998). Finally, the RyR2 distributed in clusters in the diad (Marx et al., 2001). Once activated, the release of Ca\(^{2+}\) must be stopped to prevent intracellular [Ca\(^{2+}\)], overload. There are 2 hypotheses; Firstly, it was proposed that the RyR2 channel is inactivated by the increasing [Ca\(^{2+}\)], via a cytoplasmic binding site (Fabiato, 1985), however evidence from other literature suggests this mechanism was too slow to stop Ca\(^{2+}\) release (Györke & Fill, 1993). S. Györke (1998) later suggested a second hypothesis where the decreasing luminal Ca\(^{2+}\) in the SR caused a further decrease in RyR2 open probability due to the its dependence on the luminal SR Ca\(^{2+}\). Together with the coupled channel kinetics (Marx et al., 2001; Jones et al., 2017), if one channel closed due to the lower open probability induced by falling luminal Ca\(^{2+}\) level, all RyR2s close due to the coupling gating (Marx et al., 2001). Finally, following a contraction, cytosolic Ca\(^{2+}\) is removed by re-uptake to the SR via SERCA, with additional Ca\(^{2+}\) extruded from the cardiomyocyte through the sarcolemmal membrane PMCA and the NCX (Jafri, 2012).

### 1.3.3 ATPases

ATPases are the enzymes that catalyse the hydrolysis of intracellular ATP into ADP and a free phosphate ion, which releases energy that can be used elsewhere. Some enzymes are transmembrane proteins that allows ions move in or out of the plasma membrane against their concentration gradients, often termed membrane pumps. In the last stage of excitation-contraction coupling, the SERCA and PMCA are important to restore the [Ca\(^{2+}\)], to resting levels in diastole by sequestering Ca\(^{2+}\) into the network of the SR or extruded from the cell (Jafri, 2012). The Na\(^{+}/K^{+}\)-ATPase is important in maintaining concentration gradients for both Na\(^{+}\) and K\(^{+}\), where both ions are moved across the membrane against their concentration gradients. Each molecule of ATP hydrolysed pumps 2 K\(^{+}\) ions into the cell and 3 Na\(^{+}\) ions out, maintaining a high concentration of K\(^{+}\) and low concentration of Na\(^{+}\) in the intracellular environment. In addition, the functional Na\(^{+}/K^{+}\)-ATPase also plays a key role in maintaining osmolality therefore maintaining the cell volume.
1.3.4 Carriers and transporters

Besides ion channels, there are other routes for facilitated diffusion of ions without the direct consumption of ATP through carrier proteins. The differences between carriers and ion channels is that carriers transport the substances across the membrane by binding and changing conformation to move a group of ions or molecules from one side of the membrane to the other side. Carriers do not have any recognisable pore structure. There are three categories of carriers, firstly, uniport, which allows one ion or molecule through the membrane; secondly, symport, which allows multiple ions or molecules through the membrane in the same direction; thirdly, antiport, which moves ions or molecules in the opposite direction across the membrane. Mostly, the molecules and ions transport across membrane through carriers passively, from a high to low concentration. In some cases, carriers can transport the ions or molecules via secondary active transport which means the carrier utilize the Na\(^+\) concentration gradients that maintained by ATPase, e.g. NCX.

1.3.5 Gap junctions

Gap junctions are special intercellular structures that are important in conducting electrical signals. Each gap junction is formed by 12 connexin molecules which form 2 connexions that equally shared by the 2 participating cells. Three types of connexin proteins, which are Cx40, Cx43 or Cx45, have been identified that are involved in forming cardiomyocyte gap junctions (Van Veen et al., 2001). Gap junctions together connected cytoplasm of adjacent cell therefore allows multiple molecules, ions and electrical impulses to direct transmit from cell to cells. In cardiomyocytes, due to connection of cytoplasmic between each adjacent myocyte, both electrical signal and the metabolites can be coupled between cells. In the heart, one of the important roles the gap junctions play is the propagation of action potential (Rohr, 2004). Gap junctions can transport all polar molecules with the molecules weight up to 1.2 kD (Van Veen et al., 2001; Berg et al., 2002), such molecules as ATP, ADP, Ca\(^{2+}\), cAMP, adenosine and even siRNA can all move through gap junctions so coupling the intercellular metabolic and electrical state (Nielsen et al., 2012). Thus, this property may progress and spread cell damage and death from ischemic regions. For example, Cx43 null mutations (Cx43\(^{+/−}\)) mice have smaller infarct size compared with the wild-type mice after coronary artery ligation (Kanno et al., 2003). However, the use of gap
junction activity enhancers has also been reported to reduce infarct size after acute ischaemia/reperfusion (Hennan et al., 2009). The permeability of gap junctions are complex due to there are more than 20 different connexin isoforms and all able to form heteromeric channels, with each type of connexin has different pore properties (Nielsen et al., 2012). Gap junctions can be regulated by several conditions, such as voltage, Ca\(^{2+}\) concentration, pH, phosphorylation, and protein interactions (Nielsen et al., 2012). Among them, voltage-dependent inactivation is the most salient channel feature. Similar to the voltage-gated channel, gap junctions tend to conduct a large current independent to the voltage gradient, but gradually inactivated during the increasing voltage gradients (Nielsen et al., 2012).

1.4 ATP-sensitive Potassium (K\(_{\text{ATP}}\)) channels

ATP-sensitive potassium (K\(_{\text{ATP}}\)) channels are a subgroup of the Inwardly Rectifying Potassium channel (K\(_{\text{ir}}\)) family and are weak inwardly rectifying K\(^{+}\) channels regulated by the intracellular ATP/ADP level. This sensitivity to intracellular nucleotides has led to the hypothesis that they couple cellular metabolism to membrane electrical activity or membrane potential (Antcliff et al., 2005; Nichols, 2006; Ortiz et al., 2013; Sun & Feng, 2013). K\(_{\text{ATP}}\) channels are blocked by normal physiological concentrations of ATP, and therefore open under conditions of metabolic stress or ATP depletion. K\(_{\text{ATP}}\) channels, unlike other members of the inward rectifier family, are hetero-octameric in structure with four pore-forming subunits (K\(_{\text{ir}}\)6.x) with four sulfonylurea receptors (SURx) (Shyng & Nichols, 1997; Li et al., 2017).

Following the first identification of an ATP-sensitive K\(^{+}\) channel in guinea pig cardiac cells (Noma, 1983), K\(_{\text{ATP}}\) channels have been identified in various tissues. In mammals, the channel is ubiquitously expressed, however the distribution of the different K\(_{\text{ATP}}\) channel subunits varies depending on tissue type (Shieh et al., 2000). Three K\(_{\text{ir}}\)6 family members have been identified, K\(_{\text{ir}}\)6.1-6.3 (Inagaki et al., 1995; Zhang et al., 2006). Both K\(_{\text{ir}}\)6.1 and K\(_{\text{ir}}\)6.2 channels are expressed in most species, which share 70% homology in their amino acid sequence (Kono et al., 2000), however K\(_{\text{ir}}\)6.3 has only been identified in zebrafish (Zhang et al., 2006). The nucleotide binding domains, and so the metabolic sensor of K\(_{\text{ATP}}\) channels, have contributions from both K\(_{\text{ir}}\)6 and SUR subunits. Each K\(_{\text{ir}}\)6 subunit has two
transmembrane domains with four Kir6 subunits coming together to form the pore of channel. Both the N- and C-termini are located on the cytoplasmic side of the membrane, and on the binding of intracellular ATP to the C-termini (Figure 1.2), inhibits channel opening (Nichols et al., 2013). Three SUR accessory subunits have been identified, SUR1 and SUR2 with 2 splice variants, SUR2A and SUR2B (Kloor et al., 1999; Ashfield et al., 2000; Fujita et al., 2006; Flagg et al., 2008). In K<sub>ATP</sub> channels, the SUR subunit increases the sensitivity to ATP and also confers activation by nucleotide diphosphates.

The Kir6.2/SUR1 combination has been shown to form the K<sub>ATP</sub> channel complex in mammalian pancreatic tissue (Inagaki et al., 1997; Tarasov et al., 2004; Li et al., 2017). Using immunochemistry, the expression of Kir6.1 in rat and mice vascular smooth muscle cell, coronary arteries smooth muscle cell and endothelial cells has been observed. The K<sub>ATP</sub> channel isoform expressed in ventricular myocytes has been described as Kir6.2/SUR2A, however there is evidence that Kir6.1, SUR2B and SUR1 subunits expressed in ventricular and atrial myocytes (Morrissey et al., 2005b, 2005a).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Isoforms</th>
<th>SUR1</th>
<th>SUR2A</th>
<th>SUR2B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kir6.1</td>
<td>Neuronal (Lee et al., 1999) Cochlea Hensen cells (Reiken et al., 2003)</td>
<td>Smooth Muscle?*</td>
<td>Vascular Smooth muscle (Teramoto, 2006a) Cardiac sarcolemmal membrane?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kir6.2</td>
<td>Pancreatic islet cells (Hattersley &amp; Ashcroft, 2005) Neuronal (Karschin et al., 1997)</td>
<td>Cardiac and Skeletal muscle (Jovanović et al., 2016)</td>
<td>Smooth muscle (Teramoto, 2006a)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1.2: Distribution of functional K<sub>ATP</sub> channel in the body. * Isoform not currently identified in vivo but can express in HEK 293 cells (Lodwick et al., 2014).

Kir6.1 is encoded by K<sup>+</sup> inwardly-rectifying channel, subfamily J, member 8 (KCNJ8 (Delaney et al., 2012)); Kir6.2 is encoded by KCNJ11 (Fedele et al., 2013). In addition to the Kir6 subunits, the features of the three known SUR subunits are essential for channel
function. Two isoforms of SUR have been reported to date, SUR1 and SUR2, with two splice variants of SUR2, SUR2A and SUR2B, encoded by ABCC9 but differing by alternative use of exon 38 encoding an additional 42 amino acids in C-terminal tail of SUR2A (Isomoto et al., 1996; Aguilar-Bryan et al., 1998; Pu et al., 2008; Kefaloyianni et al., 2012). The different usage of exon 38 and the alternation in the C-terminal 42 amino acids can be than used for designing specific targeting shRNA and antibodies between SUR2A and SUR2B. As it was shown in Figure 1.4, The SUR have 1 L0 as a linker region to link with other SUR subunits, and each SUR subunits contains 3 transmembrane segments termed TMD0 to TMD2, with 5, 6, 6 transmembrane helices respectively (Nichols, 2006; Burke et al., 2008). SUR subunits are part of the ATP-binding cassette (ABC) family of proteins and have 2 nucleotide-binding domains, NBF1 and NBF2. These 2 nucleotide-binding domains have Walker A and Walker B structures which can enhance the ability of ATP binding and hydrolysis in these regions (Seino & Miki, 2004).

The SUR subunits primary functional role is to control the open and closed state of the channel by sensing the intracellular ATP/ADP level (Nichols, 2006). To achieve this goal, the SUR subunits broaden the ATP binding site on Kir6 subunits, enhancing the sensitivity so maintaining the K\textsubscript{ATP} channel in the closed state in normal physiological conditions due to the presence of ATP. SUR subunits can also mediate the channel opening with MgADP to counter the inhibitory effect of binding ATP. To activate the K\textsubscript{ATP} channel, MgADP can bind on the 2 nucleotide binding sites on SUR subunits, NBF1 and NBF2, so causing the channel to open (Pelletier et al., 2000). Lastly, the co-assembly of SUR subunits with Kir6 subunits allows the channel to be released from the ER. Both SUR and Kir6 subunits contain an ER retention sequence (RXR) that inhibits trafficking of the protein until these sequences are masked (Zerangue et al., 1999). Like the Kir6 subunits, the distribution of SUR also varies in expression in different tissues. Expression of SUR1 is associated with the pancreas and neuronal tissue. SUR2A is predominantly expressed in in cardiac and skeletal muscle, whilst SUR2B is predominantly thought to be vascular (Bryan & Aguilar-Bryan, 1999; Suzuki et al., 1999; Campbell et al., 2003; Shi et al., 2005). Therefore, the different function and roles for K\textsubscript{ATP} in different tissues can be altered according to the combination of subunits.
Recently, by using cryoelectron microscopy, the structure of the pancreatic K\textsubscript{ATP} channel, K\textsubscript{ir}6.2/SUR1, including its binding sites for both ATP and ADP was elucidated (Gregory \textit{et al.}, 2017; Lee \textit{et al.}, 2017; Li \textit{et al.}, 2017). At the resolution of 3.9 Å and 5.6 Å, the ATP binding sites on K\textsubscript{ir}6.2 was revealed on the surface of the C-terminal cytoplasmic domain, which was formed by 14 residues and specifically 2 neighbouring residues N48 and R50 form hydrogen bonds with Watson-Crick edge that specifically recognize ATP over GTP (Lee \textit{et al.}, 2017). Interpreting the architecture of the K\textsubscript{ir}6.2/SUR1 channel, the L0 of TMD0 on SUR1 was suggested to be the major mediator between SUR1 and K\textsubscript{ir}6.2 with L0 physically connecting the 2 subunits so allowing SUR1 and K\textsubscript{ir}6.2 functional crosstalk (Li \textit{et al.}, 2017). Gregory \textit{et al} (2017) proposed that when ATP binds on the K\textsubscript{ir}6.2, the C-terminal cytoplasmic domain of K\textsubscript{ir}6.2 is locked with L0 of SUR1, which blocks the movement between L0 and the N-terminal of K\textsubscript{ir}6.2 that is essential to open the channel. This model is supported by the finding of crosslinks of L0 with the K\textsubscript{ir}6.2 N-terminal near the ATP binding site that closes the channel without the presence of ATP (Pratt \textit{et al.}, 2012). Moreover, the binding site of glibenclamide on SUR1 has also been elucidated, which was next to the L0 and interacted with TM6, 7, 8, 11 in TMD1 and TM16 and 17 from TMD2 (Gregory \textit{et al.}, 2017). Thus, the putative inhibitory mechanism for glibenclamide was proposed that, similar to ATP, stabilized the movement between the N-terminal of K\textsubscript{ir}6.2 and SUR1 and prevents the K\textsubscript{ATP} channel from opening (Gregory \textit{et al.}, 2017; Li \textit{et al.}, 2017). Additionally for sulphonylurea drugs, SUR1 provides binding sites for both ATP and ADP, with a closed catalytically inactive degenerate site for Mg\textsuperscript{2+}-ATP.

\textit{Figure 1.4: Structure of K\textsubscript{ir}6.x K\textsubscript{ATP} channel.} A, Diagram of a typical K\textsubscript{ATP} ion channel structure. Channel’s pore has formed by K\textsubscript{ir}6 subunits, with M1 and M2 2-transmembrane segments in each K\textsubscript{ir}6 subunit; the N- and C-termini located at cytoplasm side. TMD0-TMD2 represent 3 SUR transmembrane segments, with NBF1 and NBF2 nucleotide-binding domains in cytoplasmic side. B, The octamer structure of K\textsubscript{ATP} channel.
on NBD1 and an open catalytically competent consensus ATPase site of Mg\(^{2+}\)-ADP on NBD2, resulting in functionally asymmetric NBD dimer in terms of nucleotide-binding (Lee et al., 2017). In additional, the degenerate nucleotide-binding site for Mg\(^{2+}\)-ATP is less selective to ATP but allows Mg\(^{2+}\)-ADP to bind as well; the consensus site for Mg\(^{2+}\)-ADP is highly selective to ADP, a property that allows SUR1 to be more sensitive to ADP compared that with ATP (Lee et al., 2017). After intracellular ATP depletion/rise of ADP, ATP then dissociates from the Kir6.2 and the channel is then released from its inhibitory state. The rise of intracellular ADP binding on the NBDs of SUR1 leads NBD transformation from two monomers into one NBD dimer, which further causes the conformational changes of TMDs and L0 of SUR1 and rotates Kir6.2’s C-terminal cytoplasmic domain clockwise to drive the pore open (Li et al., 2017). Thus, a plausible mechanistic model was provided by the high-resolution channel structure that explains the regulation of pancreatic K\(_{\text{ATP}}\) by intracellular ATP/ADP concentration. The sensitivity to ATP or ADP of major K\(_{\text{ATP}}\) channel in each combination is outlined in Table 1.3.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Combination</th>
<th>ATP</th>
<th>ADP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kir6.1/SUR1</td>
<td>IC(_{50})=~337.8 μM (Takano et al., 1998)</td>
<td>Not Found</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kir6.1/SUR2A</td>
<td>IC(_{50})=~190 μM (Aggarwal et al., 2013)</td>
<td>Not Found</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kir6.1/SUR2B</td>
<td>EC(<em>{50})=~68.3 μM * IC(</em>{50})=~251 μM * (Satoh et al., 1998)</td>
<td>EC(<em>{50})=~96 μM IC(</em>{50})=~1.9 mM (Davies et al., 2010)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kir6.2/SUR1</td>
<td>IC(_{50})=<del>7</del>22 μM (Ashcroft, 2005) (Ribalet et al., 2003) (Kang et al., 2008)</td>
<td>IC(_{50})=<del>64</del>115 μM ** (Ribalet et al., 2003) (Dabrowski et al., 2003)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kir6.2/SUR2A</td>
<td>IC(_{50})=<del>18</del>26 μM (Lodwick et al., 2014) (Babenko et al., 1998) (Babenko et al., 1999)</td>
<td>EC(<em>{50})=~250 μM *** (Matsushita et al., 2002) IC(</em>{50})=~275 μM ** (Matsushita et al., 2002)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kir6.2/SUR2B</td>
<td>IC(_{50})=<del>57</del>300 μM (Isomoto et al., 1996) (Aziz et al., 2012)</td>
<td>EC(_{50})=~28 μM *** (Matsushita et al., 2002)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1.3: Sensitivity of ATP and ADP on major K\(_{\text{ATP}}\) channels. *Presence of 10 μM pinacidil. **Absence with Mg\(^{2+}\). ***Presence with Mg\(^{2+}\).
1.4.1 Distribution of $K_{ATP}$ channels and its diverse roles

As shown in Table 1.2 the $K_{ATP}$ channel is ubiquitously expressed and the subunit combination in each tissue determines the channel function.

1.4.1.1 Pancreas

Kir6.2 containing channels have been most widely studied in pancreatic cells and cardiac ventricular myocytes (Flagg & Nichols, 2011), where mutation of these channel may cause defects in these two organs. The role of $K_{ATP}$ in pancreatic $\beta$ cells was identified by using transgenic mice carrying dominant-negative Kir6.2 that generated by substituting the glycine of the G-Y-G selectivity motif of the pore with serine (Miki et al., 1997). In these experiments, hypoglycaemia was observed with hyperinsulinemia in new-born mice, whilst adults presented a downward trend in numbers of $\beta$ cells while developing hyperglycaemia. These results suggest that the $K_{ATP}$ channel function was impaired in the $\beta$ cell so might play an important role in the regulation of insulin secretion (outlined in Figure 1.5). In the pancreatic $\beta$ cell, the $K_{ATP}$ channel is comprised of Kir6.2/SUR1 subunits (Bennett et al., 2010). As a metabolic sensor, the $K_{ATP}$ is closed in response to the increasing concentration of ATP (Tarasov et al., 2004). When there is an increase in glucose, or intracellular ATP, the $K_{ATP}$ channel will be closed causing a depolarization of the membrane potential, resulting in the voltage-gated $Ca^{2+}$ channel activation (Tarasov et al., 2004).
Smooth muscle

In vascular smooth muscle cells (VSMC), the accepted main isoform of K\textsubscript{ATP} contains both Kir6.1 and SUR2B subunits and modulated by many vasodilators and vasoconstrictors so plays an important role in regulating the vascular tone (Yamada \textit{et al.}, 1997; Yang \textit{et al.}, 2008; Tang \textit{et al.}, 2010; Shi \textit{et al.}, 2012; Tian \textit{et al.}, 2014). The VSMC type K\textsubscript{ATP} channel is regulated by vasoactive hormones and neurotransmitters, such as α and β-adrenergic receptor agonists, angiotensin II, arginine vasopressin and adenosine. In addition, as a member of the K\textsubscript{ATP} channel family, metabolites such as ATP, ADP and pH can also regulate the VSMC Kir6.1 channel. Kakkar \textit{et al} (2006) suggested that knockout the Kir6.1 gene in mouse induced spontaneous coronary vasospasm and sudden death. The vasculature isoform of K\textsubscript{ATP} is relatively ATP insensitive, but has been shown to require intracellular ATP to open as it is hypothesized that this allows the Kir6.1/SUR2B channel to

\textbf{Figure 1.5: K\textsubscript{ATP} channel regulates the secretion of insulin in β-pancreatic cells.} Blood glucose enters the β-pancreatic cells via GLUT2 and increases the intracellular ATP, which inhibits the K\textsubscript{ATP} channel and depolarise the membrane potential. The voltage-gated Ca\textsuperscript{2+} channel opened in response to the membrane depolarization and therefore resulting in insulin release.

\subsection{1.4.1.2 Smooth muscle}

In vascular smooth muscle cells (VSMC), the accepted main isoform of K\textsubscript{ATP} contains both Kir6.1 and SUR2B subunits and modulated by many vasodilators and vasoconstrictors so plays an important role in regulating the vascular tone (Yamada \textit{et al.}, 1997; Yang \textit{et al.}, 2008; Tang \textit{et al.}, 2010; Shi \textit{et al.}, 2012; Tian \textit{et al.}, 2014). The VSMC type K\textsubscript{ATP} channel is regulated by vasoactive hormones and neurotransmitters, such as α and β-adrenergic receptor agonists, angiotensin II, arginine vasopressin and adenosine. In addition, as a member of the K\textsubscript{ATP} channel family, metabolites such as ATP, ADP and pH can also regulate the VSMC Kir6.1 channel. Kakkar \textit{et al} (2006) suggested that knockout the Kir6.1 gene in mouse induced spontaneous coronary vasospasm and sudden death. The vasculature isoform of K\textsubscript{ATP} is relatively ATP insensitive, but has been shown to require intracellular ATP to open as it is hypothesized that this allows the Kir6.1/SUR2B channel to
maintain a basal level of activity (Yamada et al., 2011). The Kir6.1 channel activity is increased by vasodilators, so causing membrane potential hyperpolarization and reduced L-type Ca$^{2+}$ channel activity, and decreased by vasoconstrictors causing an increase in [Ca$^{2+}$]$_i$. Kir6.1, therefore, plays an important role in regulating vasoconstriction and so control of blood pressure. In animals expressing a gain-of-function mutant Kir6.1 channel, mice consistently have lower blood pressure (Li et al., 2013a). In contrast, with conditional knockout of the gene, the lack of functional Kir6.1 leads to hypertension (Aziz et al 2014).

1.4.1.3 Skeletal muscle
The Kir6.2/SUR2A combination is considered as the K$_{ATP}$ channel complex in skeletal muscle cells, demonstrated by loss of K$_{ATP}$ activity in skeletal muscle cells in Kir6.2-null animal (Miki et al., 2002a) and SUR2-null animals (Chutkow et al., 2001). Similar to the K$_{ATP}$ channels within cardiomyocyte, the K$_{ATP}$ channel remain in a closed state in the resting conditions, and is activated in response to metabolic inhibition (Hussain et al., 1994; Matar et al., 2000).

1.4.1.4 Brain
K$_{ATP}$ channels are widely expressed in the brain, where they are hypothesized to play a crucial role in preventing epilepsy and in neuroprotection. All known K$_{ATP}$ channel subunits have been identified in the brain (Karschin et al., 1997; Zhou et al., 1999; Eaton et al., 2002; Thomzig et al., 2003; Ballanyi, 2004). The K$_{ATP}$ channel composition in brain is region-dependent, where Kir6.2 containing channels are found in the hypothalamus, basal forebrain and striatum and probably associated with SUR1 β-subunits (Karschin et al., 1997; Miki et al., 2001; Avshalumov & Rice, 2003; Chen et al., 2003; Allen & Brown, 2004). In contrast, Kir6.1 was also found to co-express with SUR1 at peri-synaptic sites in the hippocampus, which regulating the release of glutamate (Soundarapandian et al., 2007). It is suggested that the mechanism of neuroprotection is similar to that in cardiac tissue (Miki et al., 2002a) and similarly, the K$_{ATP}$ channel plays an important role by delaying the intracellular Ca$^{2+}$ rise in Purkinje neurons as well as the dorsal vagal neurons (Ballanyi, 2004). Furthermore, the stimulation of adenosine A1 receptors or using the K$_{ATP}$ opener nicorandil leads to a protection of the brain against the deleterious effect of hypoxia, which can be reversed by glibenclamide (Heurteaux et al., 1995). Using Kir6.2-null mice, Yamada
et al (2001) identified that these mice were susceptible to seizures after hypoxia, suggesting the Kir6.2 play a protective role in hypoxia-induced seizures. In addition, silencing the Kir6.1 gene in mice’s hippocampus via RNAi also increases the susceptibility to seizures induced by kainic acid injection, suggesting the Kir6.1 type K\textsubscript{ATP} channel may also play a vital role in the brain (Soundarapandian et al., 2007).

1.4.1.5 Heart
The cardiac ventricular K\textsubscript{ATP} channel complex has long been considered as Kir6.2/SUR2A, however there is evidence to suggest that all K\textsubscript{ATP} subunits can be identified in myocardial cells (Suzuki et al., 1999; Singh et al., 2003; van Bever et al., 2004; Morrissey et al., 2005\textsuperscript{b}). Current opinion suggests that there are two locations where K\textsubscript{ATP} channels are expressed in cardiomyocyte, sarcolemmal membrane and inner mitochondrial membrane (Bajgar et al., 2001; Singh et al., 2003; van Bever et al., 2004; Morrissey et al., 2005\textsuperscript{b}, 2005\textsuperscript{a}; Zhang et al., 2010). K\textsubscript{ATP} channels are highly important in the heart as they have been hypothesised to play an important role in coupling the metabolic state to the electrical activity. In the cardiomyocyte, the K\textsubscript{ATP} channels are normally considered to only open in response to metabolic stress where their activity would hyperpolarise the membrane potential and shortening the action potential to preserve the intracellular ATP. Moreover, by using the K\textsubscript{ATP} channel opener SR44866 (Bimakalim), Faivre & Findlay (1990) suggested that the action potential duration can be shortened to half by activating just 1\% of the total available K\textsubscript{ATP} channels.

1.4.2 Pharmacology of K\textsubscript{ATP} channels
The pharmacological modulation of K\textsubscript{ATP} channels usually occurs via the NBF\textsubscript{x} or TMD\textsubscript{x} of the SUR subunits, such as the sulphonylurea drug glibenclamide, where binding sites are located at TMD0 (Li et al., 2017) or NBF1 (Mikhailov et al., 2001; Pu et al., 2008; Gregory et al., 2017). The activator, pinacidil, has a binding site located on TMD2 and partly NBF2 (Moreau et al., 2000; Flagg et al., 2010). There also other types of drug which directly act on the pore structure of K\textsubscript{ATP} channel, such as the Kir6.1 specific blocker PNU37883A, (Cui et al., 2003; Kovalev et al., 2004; Teramoto, 2006\textsuperscript{b}; Ekman et al., 2012). Among the K\textsubscript{ATP} openers, as shown in Table 1.5, some show partial selectivity for SUR2
subunits over SUR1, such as pinacidil, P1075, cromakalim and nicorandil (Grover & Garlid, 2000; M. Ashcroft & M. Gribble, 2000; Gribble & Reimann, 2002).

Multiple binding sites on TMD0-3 and NBF1-2 for both pharmacological agents and nucleotides on SURx subunits and some of the drugs can modulate sensitivity to nucleotides, or their own activity be modulated by the presence of nucleotides. Diazoxide has great affinity for SUR1 and SUR2B on its own, however it will also activate the SUR2A containing $K_{\text{ATP}}$ channels in the presence of MgADP (Grover & Garlid, 2000; Rodrigo et al., 2004).

Unlike sulphonylurea drugs, PNU37883A (4-morpholinecarboxamidine-N-1-adamantyl-N0-cyclohexyl-hydrochloride) was developed as a non-sulphonylurea drug and shows a selective inhibitory effect on vascular $K_{\text{ATP}}$ channels with limited influence in other organs (Wellman et al., 1999). As described in previous reports (Teramoto et al., 2004; Kovalev et al., 2004), PNU37883A is a pore blocker that blocks the pore directly from the cytoplasmic side and its sensitivity was linked to an 81 amino-acid section located at the C-terminal. PNU37883A can inhibit the Kir6.1 channel irrespective of the SUR subunits type and has been demonstrated to be a high affinity Kir6.1 blocker in vascular smooth muscle (Cui et al., 2003; Hanna et al., 2005; Teramoto, 2006b; Tan et al., 2007). Similar to PNU, the PPARγ agonist, rosiglitazone, also shows a direct inhibitory effect on Kir6.x subunits regardless of the SUR subunits involved in the channel complex. Both PNU and rosiglitazone show selectivity for Kir6.1 over Kir6.2 (Yu et al., 2012). However, unlike PNU, rosiglitazone acts from the cytoplasmic side of Kir6.x subunits (Yu et al., 2012). The IC$_{50}$ for some common pharmacological inhibitors are outlined in table 1.4 for most major $K_{\text{ATP}}$ channel subunit combinations.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>K&lt;sub&gt;i&lt;/sub&gt;/SUR</th>
<th>Glibenclamide</th>
<th>PNU 37883A</th>
<th>Rosiglitazone</th>
<th>5-HD</th>
<th>HMR1098</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>K&lt;sub&gt;i&lt;/sub&gt;6.1/SUR1</strong></td>
<td>Not Found</td>
<td>IC&lt;sub&gt;50&lt;/sub&gt;=32 μM * (Surah-Narwal et al., 1999)</td>
<td>Not Found</td>
<td>IC&lt;sub&gt;50&lt;/sub&gt;=66 μM *** (Liu et al., 2001)</td>
<td>IC&lt;sub&gt;50&lt;/sub&gt;=100 μM *** (Liu et al., 2001)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>K&lt;sub&gt;i&lt;/sub&gt;6.1/SUR2A</strong></td>
<td>IC&lt;sub&gt;50&lt;/sub&gt;=~6 nM **** (Lodwick et al., 2014)</td>
<td>Not Found</td>
<td>Not Found</td>
<td>NE ** (Liu et al., 2001)</td>
<td>NE ** (Liu et al., 2001)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>K&lt;sub&gt;i&lt;/sub&gt;6.1/SUR2B</strong></td>
<td>IC&lt;sub&gt;50&lt;/sub&gt;=~56 μM ** (Cui et al., 2003; Kovalev et al., 2004)</td>
<td>IC&lt;sub&gt;50&lt;/sub&gt;=~10 μM **** (Yu et al., 2012)</td>
<td>IC&lt;sub&gt;50&lt;/sub&gt;=~100 μM ** (Liu et al., 2001)</td>
<td>NE ** (Liu et al., 2001)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>K&lt;sub&gt;i&lt;/sub&gt;6.2/SUR1</strong></td>
<td>IC&lt;sub&gt;50&lt;/sub&gt;=0.48 nM ** (Stephan et al., 2006)</td>
<td>NE * (Surah-Narwal et al., 1999)</td>
<td>IC&lt;sub&gt;50&lt;/sub&gt;=~45 μM **** (Yu et al., 2012)</td>
<td>IC&lt;sub&gt;50&lt;/sub&gt;=81 μM** (Liu et al., 2001)</td>
<td>IC&lt;sub&gt;50&lt;/sub&gt;=5 μM ** (Liu et al., 2001)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>K&lt;sub&gt;i&lt;/sub&gt;6.2/SUR2A</strong></td>
<td>IC&lt;sub&gt;50&lt;/sub&gt;=~3 nM **** (Lodwick et al., 2014)</td>
<td>IC&lt;sub&gt;50&lt;/sub&gt;=~100 μM **** (Cui et al., 2003)</td>
<td>IC&lt;sub&gt;50&lt;/sub&gt;=~37 μM **** (Yu et al., 2012)</td>
<td>NE** (Liu et al., 2001)</td>
<td>IC&lt;sub&gt;50&lt;/sub&gt;=1.5 μM ** (Liu et al., 2001)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>K&lt;sub&gt;i&lt;/sub&gt;6.2/SUR2B</strong></td>
<td>IC&lt;sub&gt;50&lt;/sub&gt;=~42 nM ** (Dörsschner et al., 1999)</td>
<td>IC&lt;sub&gt;50&lt;/sub&gt;=~15 μM **** (Cui et al., 2003)</td>
<td>IC&lt;sub&gt;50&lt;/sub&gt;=~50 μM **** (Yu et al., 2012)</td>
<td>NE** (Liu et al., 2001)</td>
<td>IC&lt;sub&gt;50&lt;/sub&gt;=100 μM** (Liu et al., 2001)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 1.4: IC<sub>50</sub> for pharmacological inhibitors on major K<sub>ATP</sub> channels.** NE indicates no effect. *Currents were induced by 200 μM diazoxide. ** Currents were induced by 100 μM P-1075. ***Currents were induced by 100 μM diazoxide. **** Currents were induced by 100 μM pinacidil.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Channel</th>
<th>Pharmacological Activators</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(K_{\text{ir}}6.1/\text{SUR1})</td>
<td>Pinacidil: Not Found</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(K_{\text{ir}}6.1/\text{SUR2A})</td>
<td>(EC_{50}=45 , \mu M) (Lodwick et al., 2014)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(K_{\text{ir}}6.1/\text{SUR2B})</td>
<td>(EC_{50}=0.21 , \mu M) (Suzuki et al., 2001)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(K_{\text{ir}}6.2/\text{SUR1})</td>
<td>NE at 1 mM (Yunoki et al., 2003)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(K_{\text{ir}}6.2/\text{SUR2A})</td>
<td>(EC_{50}=10-32 , \mu M) (Shindo et al., 1998) (Lodwick et al., 2014)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(K_{\text{ir}}6.2/\text{SUR2B})</td>
<td>(EC_{50}=2 , \mu M) (Shindo et al., 1998)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1.5: EC50 for pharmacological activators on major KATP channels. NE indicates no effect. *EC50 were obtained by measuring the percentage vascular relaxation. **Presence with 100 μM ADP.

### 1.4.3 KATP channels and their role in diseases

As KATP channels are ubiquitously expressed, a disruption of normal KATP channel activity that occurs in diseases show several physiological consequences. In the pancreas, a decreased KATP current due to mutation has been identified to be associated with congenital hyperinsulinism, with excessive amounts of insulin secretion (Akrouh et al., 2011). In the vasculature, when the KATP currents are inhibited, the membrane potential is depolarized so aberrantly activating the L-type Ca\(^{2+}\) channel which enhances vasoconstriction (Nichols et al., 2013).
1.4.3.1 Cardiac $K_{ATP}$ channels in diseases

In cardiac tissues, the $K_{ATP}$ channels are strongly associated with some disease states. Recently, a Kir6.1 encoding gene ($\textit{KCNJ8}$) mutation (S422L) demonstrated a clear connection with the sinus rhythm, which was found in a patient suffering from both idiopathic VF and prominent sinus rhythm (HAÏSSAGUERRE et al., 2009). From the same S422L mutation in Kir6.1 encoding gene, Brugada syndrome, atrial fibrillation and early repolarization syndrome is also reported (HAÏSSAGUERRE et al., 2009; Medeiros-domingo et al., 2010; Delaney et al., 2012). Among those diseases, the $K_{ATP}$ channels in Brugada syndrome and early repolarization syndrome show an increased expression. By comparing this Kir6.1-S422L channel with the wild-type, the ATP sensitivity of the mutant is reduced, perhaps explaining the gain-of-function (Barajas-Martínez et al., 2012). In terms of the SUR subunits, there are no SUR1 mutations associated with cardiac disease, which complements the hypothesis that SUR1 is not expressed in the ventricular tissue. However, in the loss-of-function mutation of $\textit{ABCC9}$, or SUR2, the long-standing AF and idiopathic dilated cardiomyopathy have been found to be associated with the mutation (Bienengraeber et al., 2004; Olson et al., 2007). Analysis of the mutation of $\textit{ABCC9}$ in Cantu syndrome, the mutation was found as gain-of-function (Grange et al., 2006; Van Bon et al., 2012).

1.4.4 $K_{ATP}$ channel knockout models and what they tell us

Kir6.2/SUR2A has been generally considered as the cardiac sarcolemmal $K_{ATP}$ (Sarco$K_{ATP}$). This hypothesis was further confirmed by studying Kir6.2 gene knockdown mice, where Suzuki et al (2002) demonstrated that the $K_{ATP}$ channel opener (KCO) pinacidil was unable to shorten the APD compared with a significant effect in WT mice. Furthermore, the Sarco$K_{ATP}$ was absent in sino-atrial node cells in the Kir6.2 knockout animal (Fukuzaki et al., 2008). A further experiment was conducted by Yamada et al (2006), using an aortic constriction model in Kir6.2 knockout mice to investigate the role of cardiac $K_{ATP}$ channels in HF. After several hours of aortic constriction, Kir6.2-KO mice presents features of congestive HF, such as decreased cardiac heart function, fluid retention, ventricular conduction block and progressive sinus bradycardia. 50% of Kir6.2-KO mice were dead after 48 h. In contrast, none of the wild-type mice demonstrates signs of HF or increase
mortality. In ECG recording, one of the classical standards in ischaemic measurement is the elevation of the ST-segment. In wild type mice, when creating anterior wall myocardial infarction with the ligation of coronary arteries, the ST-segment was elevated in ECG recordings as soon as the ligation occurs. From Li et al (2000) research in Kir6.2-deficient mice, after anterior wall myocardial infarction by ligation of coronary arteries, ST-segment showed no change on ECG recordings which suggests the involvement of K\textsubscript{ATP} channels in myocardial infarction. Although it is generally accepted that Kir6.1 is not the dominant K\textsubscript{ATP} channel expressed in cardiac myocytes, the findings from Kir6.1 null animal suggest this channel should not be ignored. In knockdown of the Kir6.1 gene, mice illustrated a high mortality rate of a sudden, premature death (Miki et al., 2002). Minami et al (2004) suggested that the sudden death of Kir6.1 null mice was due to myocardial ischemia. This finding suggested that Kir6.2 was not the only Kir6 subunit in cardiac cells.

1.5 The cardiac action potential

An action potential occurs in excitable cells after an electrical impulse is received that is substantial enough to cause a rapid depolarisation from resting membrane potential. An action potential can be propagated from cell to cell through gap junctions in cardiomyocytes. In cardiomyocytes, action potentials are initiated by the cardiac pacemaker cells rather than from central nervous system activity as in skeletal muscle.

1.5.1 The human ventricular cardiac action potential and the Ion channels underlying phases 0 to IV

The cardiac action potential is typically separated into five phases. In phase 4, the ventricular myocyte is in diastole with a stable resting membrane potential. In this phase ions are still moving in and out of the cardiomyocyte however there is a dynamic balance that allows for maintains of a stable potential difference. In order to maintain the resting membrane potential in this phase, several ion channels are involved, specifically the Kir2.1 channel (Miake et al., 2003); as well as some ion pumps and exchangers which regulate the ionic gradients. In human ventricular myocyte, the resting membrane potential is around -90 mV (Santana et al., 2010) The resting membrane potential is close to the E\textsubscript{K}, suggesting
that K\(^+\) is the dominant ion moving across the membrane in this phase (Ivanov et al., 2004). In addition, due to the slow deactivation kinetics, both K\(_{\text{v}11.1}\) and K\(_{\text{v}7.1}\) remain active in the initial of phase 4 (Schmitt et al., 2014). In phase 0 of the cardiac action potential a rapid depolarisation from resting membrane potential is seen, from around -90 mV to approximately +50 mV in human ventricular myocytes (Santana et al., 2010), close to \(E_{\text{Na}}\), suggesting the Na\(^+\) channel plays a substantial role in the phase. After the influx Na\(^+\) ions raise the membrane potential to the peak, the depolarization is terminated due to the inactivation of Na\(_{\text{v}1.5}\) currents and the activation of I\(_{\text{to}}\) currents and NCX (Santana et al., 2010). The action potential enters phase 2, with a sustained plateau from the influx Ca\(^{2+}\) ions (Bourgonje et al., 2013). Taken together, all the movements of these ions reach a relative balance so that allows the membrane potential remains constant. In phase 3, the action potential rapidly repolarises due to the inactivation of L-type Ca\(^{2+}\) channels and the increasing activity of I\(_{\text{ks}}\), I\(_{\text{kr}}\) and I\(_{\text{k1}}\) currents. Therefore, the action potential terminates as the resting membrane potential is restored, returning to phase 4.

1.5.1.1 The electrical conduction system in the heart:

The electrical conduction system within the heart is important in regulating the excitation and contraction of cardiomyocytes by coordinating spread of excitation throughout the heart. The electrical impulse is initiated in the sinoatrial node (SAN) in the right atrium, which is firstly transmitted into the atria, and then to the atroventricular node (AVN) which located in the interatrial septum. To ensure the ventricular contraction occurs after the atria, the conduction of the electrical signal is delayed for up to 0.12 s in the AVN. Additionally, there is a marked difference in the action potential between ventricular and atrial myocytes which is most clear in phase 2, where the atrial myocyte has a smaller Ca\(^{2+}\) influx therefore demonstrates shorter plateau phase, compared with ventricular myocytes. Following the AVN, the stimulus passes through the Purkinje fibres and into the cells in the ventricles, where the electrical impulse continues to be transmitted via gap junctions throughout the myocardium.

1.5.1.1.1 Sinoatrial node

As a cardiac pacemaker, the sinoatrial node can continually trigger action potentials that propagate throughout the heart. Unlike ventricular cardiomyocytes, the SAN does not have
a stable resting phase between action potentials. The membrane potential gradually depolarises until reaching the threshold for triggering of another action potential. This pacemaker potential begins as soon as phase 4 completes and so the membrane potential begins to depolarise again. The ‘funny’ currents ($I_f$) underlie the pacemaker potential due to the hyperpolarization-activated cyclic nucleotide–gated (HCN) current. The $I_f$ currents are non-selective Na$^+$ and K$^+$ currents and slowly activate in the voltage range of diastole; then rapidly deactivate on depolarisation (DiFrancesco, 2010). In addition, cAMP significantly increases the $I_f$ currents via direct interaction with the f/HCN channel (DiFrancesco, 1995). Altering $I_f$ current therefore modulates the spontaneous activity in the SAN so controls heart rate. For example, $\beta$-adrenergic agonists (sympathetic drive) stimulate $I_f$ currents, which leads a more rapid depolarization phase to increase heart rate, but with only modest alteration in the shape of action potential (DiFrancesco, 2010). Conversely, parasympathetic drive slows the pacemaker potential and so slows heart rate.

Once the $I_f$ currents raises the membrane potential to the threshold value, the L-type calcium channels fully open and action potential occurs. The L-type Ca$^{2+}$ channels inactivate and the K$^+$ channels dominate triggering the repolarization of the pacemaker cell. Within the heart, the SAN has the highest automaticity (Table 1.3) compared with other rhythmic cells.

1.5.1.1.2 Atrioventricular Node

The AVN is located at the lower back of the interatrial septum, which connects the atria and ventricle. In order to allow the atrial contraction to occur independently of the ventricle, so that the blood in left and right atrium can be ejected into ventricle, the AVN delays the electrical impulse from SAN for up to 0.12 s. The delayed in conducting electrical impulse received from atria was probably due to the gap junctions that connected AV cells were composed by Cx40, which conducts signals in a much slower velocity (Saksena & Marchlinski, 2015). This property also protect the ventricles from contracting in excessively speed that caused by atrial arrhythmia. Similar to the SA cells, the AV cells also have $I_f$ currents in response of the repetitive depolarization. However, as the absence of $I_{k1}$ currents, the resting membrane potential for AV cells is higher, helping the cells
reaching the threshold potentials (Saksena & Marchlinski, 2015). Within the heart, the AVN generate slower electrical impulses (Table 1.6) compared with the SAN.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pacemaker</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Inherent rate (beats per minute, BPM)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sinoatrial (SA) node</td>
<td>Right atrium (RA) at junction with superior vena cava (SVC)</td>
<td>~100 BPM (Verkerk et al., 2007)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atrioventricular (AV) node</td>
<td>RA at posteroinferior area of interatrial septum</td>
<td>~50 BPM (Shaffer et al., 2014)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purkinje fibres</td>
<td>Throughout the ventricles</td>
<td>~30 BPM (Shaffer et al., 2014)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1.6: Cardiac cell types displaying pacemaker behaviour.

1.5.1.1.3 **Ventricular action potentials and regional variations**

As the cardiac action potential is dependent on the ion channel activity, the different distribution of ion channels in the heart causes regional variations in action potentials. A major cause of the regional variations are outward K⁺ channels (Fedida & Giles, 1991). By studying the rat cardiac action potential duration (APD) in endocardial trabeculae and papillary muscle from left and right ventricle, the APD was found to be different between the left and right ventricles (Watanabe et al., 1983). Similar result were also found in canine ventricles, between epicardium and endocardium, where some action potential properties, such as amplitude and APD, were altered (Litovsky & Antzelevitch, 1988). Fedida & Giles (1991) demonstrated that the transient outward currents were reduced in density, from epicardium to endocardium and papillary muscle cells (Fedida & Giles, 1991). By calculating the outward transient K⁺ channel density, Fedida & Giles (1991) suggested the epicardial cells have the largest channels density and followed by endocardial cells, with the lowest channel density in papillary myocyte.

1.5.1.1.3.1 **Purkinje fibres**

Purkinje fibres are important components of the cardiac conduction system, which are enriched with mitochondria and Na⁺ channels so that the electrical impulse can be conducted rapidly. Purkinje fibres in the subendocardium transmit electrical activity from the SAN and are arranged in longitudinal direction to the ventricle walls. Due to the
specialized structure for conducting the impulse, the Purkinje fibres are larger than cardiomyocytes but have fewer myofibrils. In normal physiological conditions, the Purkinje fibres conduct the action potential from both side bundle branches to the ventricles, maintaining cardiac rhythmicity with the pace generated at the SAN. However, if both SAN and AVN malfunction the Purkinje fibres generate a slow, ~25 BPM electrical pulse.

1.5.1.1.3.2 base to apex

The action potential duration is known to differ in duration from base to apex, with a longer duration at base than that at the apex (NOBLE & COHEN, 1978). The apex area needs to contract earlier and for longer than that in the base region. In addition, the epicardial action potentials begin at the left ventricle apex and are propagated to the right atrio-ventricular groove (Laurita et al., 1996). In the basal area, $I_{ks}$ has been shown to be the dominant repolarising current, demonstrating slow activation/inactivation kinetics (described in section 1.3.2.3.3) so causing a slow repolarization (Cheng et al., 1999). The shorter action potential duration within the apex myocyte is due to their repolarizing currents being predominantly $I_{kr}$. As described in section 1.3.2.3.2, the unique channel kinetics allow this channel to be rapidly released from an inactivated state on repolarization and therefore provides a substantial repolarising current (Cheng et al., 1999).

1.5.1.1.3.3 endo to epicardial

Differences have also been found in the action potential between endocardial and epicardial cells, with endocardial action potential duration being longer than that in epicardia (Bryant et al., 1998; Burton & Cobbe, 2001). Another population of cells, termed M cells, have the longest action potential duration in the transmural gradient, and are located in the middle of endocardial and epicardial cells (Sicouri & Antzelevitch, 1991; Bryant et al., 1998). Although the $I_{to}$ currents are large and shape the early repolarization in Phase 1 to a spike-and-dome configuration in epicardial and M cells, the rapid inactivation kinetics excludes $I_{to}$ currents from Phase 3 repolarization (Liu & Antzelevitch, 1995). Bryant (1998) demonstrated that the transmural dispersion was caused by different $I_{ks}$ and $I_{kr}$ current densities in each region. In guinea pig ventricle, both $I_{kr}$ and $I_{ks}$ currents are significantly lower in endocardial cells than the epicardial cells, which is hypothesised to explain why the APD in endocardial cells are longer than that in epicardial cells (Bryant et al., 1998).
1.5.2 Modulation of the cardiac action potential

Sodium currents are primarily responsible for cardiac action potential depolarization, changing the membrane potential from –80 mV to ~+25 mV in 5-10 ms (Petitprez et al., 2008). Although the Na⁺ currents are only sustained for 1–3 ms, the Na⁺ currents can still modulate the action potential. By using tetrodotoxin (TTX), a Na⁺ channel inhibitor, the rate of depolarization in the action potential was decreased by 10% (Brette & Orchard, 2006). Additional application of TTX to the Purkinje fibres resulted in a loss of propagation of the action potential (Carmeliet, 1987). T-type Ca²⁺ channel and L-type Ca²⁺ channels play different roles in different regions of the heart (Perez-Reyes, 2003). By inhibiting the T-type Ca²⁺ channel, the SAN firing rate was significant reduced in rabbit heart (Doerr et al., 1989; Satoh, 1995). L-type Ca²⁺ channels play the largest role in phase 2, and tend to cause bradycardia if they are inhibited or if there is a partial loss-of-function mutation (Ivanov et al., 2004). Potassium currents perhaps have the most important role in modulating the repolarization in cardiac action potential, which is described in section 1.3.2.3 and in section 1.4.3.

1.5.2.1 Modulation of the cardiac action potential by parasympathetic nervous system (PSNS) control

Heart rate is modulated by both parasympathetic and sympathetic nerve activity from the autonomic nervous system (ANS). The ANS modulates the unconscious functions, for example the heart rate, digestion, respiratory rate, pupillary response, urination, and sexual arousal. PSNS also been referred as ‘rest-and-digest’ system. PSNS innervation to the heart from vagal branches, with the efferent component of preganglionic fibres connected between vagal branches and the heart. Furthermore, the PSNS makes synaptic connections with ganglion cells in the cardiac plexus or intracardiac ganglia. In the cardiac action potential innervation, the major neurotransmitter produced from PSNS activity is Acetylcholine (Ach) which is released by the stimulated preganglionic neurons and acts on postganglionic neurons to stimulate the nicotinic receptors. Finally, the Ach released by postganglionic neuron stimulates the muscarinic receptors of the target organ. Stimulation of the parasympathetic branch results in a suppression effect that decreases heart rate and contractility. In humans, the loss-of-function in parasympathetic was often associated with
severe heart failure (Marmar & Shivkumar, 2008). To suppress the SAN activity, the PSNS activates an Ach-dependent K⁺ channel \( (K_{ACH}) \) which hyperpolarizes the membrane potential in the SAN, causing the resting membrane potential to be more hyperpolarized. This causes a suppression of \( I_f \) currents and so slows the heart rate (DiFrancesco, 2010).

### 1.5.2.2 Modulation of the cardiac action potential by sympathetic nervous system (SNS) drive

The Sympathetic nervous system (SNS) innervates the heart from both cervical and thoracic sympathetic ganglia. Although some of the SNS is located in central nervous system, the SNS is normally considered as peripheral. Sympathetic cardiac nerves arise in the sympathetic trunk ganglia. The sympathetic nerves follow the course of the common pulmonary artery, which goes into the plexus that innervates the main left coronary artery, finally, extending into the superficial epicardial of the heart, which enter the myocardium with the coronary arteries. The SNS regulate the body’s ‘fight-or-flight’ response. The released Ach from preganglionic sympathetic neuron then activates the postsynaptic neuron so that it secretes noradrenaline; which also causes hormonal secretion of adrenaline from adrenal medulla if under extended stimulation. Together, both adrenaline and noradrenaline act on adrenergic receptors in the cardiovascular system, which increases cardiac output, cardiac contractile force, cardiac conduction and heart rate. The \( \beta \)-adrenergic receptor is the mostly found adrenergic receptor within the heart, which is activated by both adrenaline and noradrenaline. \( \beta \)-adrenergic receptors downstream signalling includes cAMP and PKA which can phosphorylate a wide range of membrane proteins (Chen et al., 2014). The stimulation of \( \beta \)-adrenergic receptor can lead to an increased \( I_f \) currents in SAN, which are activated via direct binding of cAMP resulting more rapid pacemaker potential so increasing firing rate of the action potential (DiFrancesco, 2010).

### 1.5.2.3 Pharmacological modulation of the action potential

As there are many compounds that can alter cardiac ion channel behavior, pharmacological modulation of the cardiac action potential is possible in disease states, such as arrhythmia. The classification of antiarrhythmic drugs is using the Vaughan-Williams Classification of Antiarrhythmic Drugs (Table 1.7), where drugs are categorized by their effect on cardiac electrophysiology.
**Drug Class** | **Mechanism of action:**
--- | ---
**Class I** | Na⁺ channel modulators

A. Na⁺ channel blockers (intermediate dis/association rates)  
(action QRS complex)  
e.g. procainamide

B. Na⁺ channel blockers (fast dis/association rates)  
(can prolong QRS on overdose)  
e.g. lidocaine

C. Na⁺ channel blockers (slow dis/association rates)  
e.g. flecainide

**Class II** | Anti-sympathetic nervous system agents – most β-blockers  
e.g. propranolol, atenolol

**Class III** | K⁺ efflux modulators – most blockers currently).  
sotalol (a β-blocker) and amiodarone show class III activity

**Class IV** | Class IV agents (Ca²⁺ channel blockers and AVN modulators).  
e.g. verapamil, diltiazem

**Class V** | Class V agents (other or unknown mechanisms).  
e.g. digoxin, adenosine.

Table 1.7: The Vaughan-Williams Classification of Antiarrhythmic Drugs.

As is outlined in Figure 1.6, Class I antiarrhythmic Na⁺ channel blockers can slow the conduction velocity of the heart, blocking reentry excitability and so limit arrhythmias. According to the different electrophysiological effects, Na⁺ channel blockers are divided into IA, IB and IC three categories. Class IA drugs inhibit the opening of Na⁺ channels and

---

**Figure 1.6:** Diagram showing the point of action of different classes of antiarrhythmic drugs.
delay the recovery of channel inactivation. Class IB drugs inhibit the Na\(^+\) channel and promote K\(^+\) efflux from the cell to shorten the APD, so extending the refractory period. Class IC drugs strongly inhibit Na\(^+\) channels, resulting in effective refractory period (ERP) extension, slowed conduction and a reduction in aberrant early activation.

Class II drugs are β-adrenoceptor blockers and so have indirect ion channel effects (Figure 1.6). Blocking the β-adrenoceptors decreases cAMP concentration so inhibiting L-type Ca\(^{2+}\) channel activity but reduced activity of PKA (Szentmiklosi et al., 2015). Furthermore, the deceasing in intracellular cAMP can also reduce the I\(_f\) current in the pacemaker cells so reducing heart rate (Baruscotti et al., 2005).

Class III drugs are K\(^+\) channel blockers, so prolonging APD and suppressing tachyarrhythmia from reentry (Figure 1.6). The I_{kr} channel kinetics are closely related to [K\(^-\)]\(_o\) that with increasing [K\(^-\)]\(_o\) the open probability of I_{kr} channel is increased; decreasing [K\(^-\)]\(_o\) reduces the open probability of I_{kr} (Sanguinetti et al., 1995). Therefore, if medication was accompanied with low [K\(^-\)]\(_o\), APD prolongation may occur and produce arrhythmia (Sanguinetti et al., 1995). Amiodarone has blocking effects on both I_{kr} and I_{ks} current as well as Na\(^+\) channels (Ghovanloo et al., 2016), Ca\(^{2+}\) channels (Kobayashi et al., 2014) and β-adrenoceptors (Ghovanloo et al., 2016), resulting in APD prolongation, ERP extension and slowed heart rate.

Class IV drugs are Ca\(^{2+}\) channel blockers. These are used to block the L-type Ca\(^{2+}\) channel in sinoatrial and atrioventricular node to slow the heart rate. Due to the negative effects that the decreasing Ca\(^{2+}\) influx causes in terms of reducing contractile force, Verapamil is not the first chose in arrhythmia treatment. However, Verapamil is important in treating angina due to the reduced oxygen demand in the myocardium as well as relief of coronary vasospasm.

Cardiac ion channels may also be modulated by off target effects of drugs. For example, glibenclamide, an early therapeutic given to type II diabetics to promote insulin secretion via blockade of the ATP-sensitive K\(^+\) (K\(_{ATP}\)) channel, was also found to block the same channel family in the heart (Karck et al., 2001; Sanada et al., 2001; Pu et al., 2008).
Furthermore, a number of drugs have been withdrawn from the market because of their effect of blocking the $I_{kr}$ current in cardiac cells, causing a prolonged APD which could lead to arrhythmias and even sudden cardiac death (Ackerman & Clapham, 1997; Vincent et al., 1999; Shieh et al., 2000; Brown, 2004; Lu et al., 2012).

1.5.3 Species variation in the cardiac action potential

As it was described in section 1.3.1.3, the different properties of ion channel cause action potential variation, so between species the cardiac action potential can be different due to the differential expression of channels. As shown in Figure 1.7, the cardiac action potential between rabbit and guinea pig is similar, except the rapid early repolarization, or notch, in phase 1 due a lack of $I_{to}$ currents in guinea pigs. Rat ventricular myocyte action potentials are significantly shorter, demonstrating a prominent phase 1 with a lack of distinct plateau phase and finally with a relatively slow repolarization to terminate the action potential. Compared to the rabbit, smaller rodents have a larger $I_{to}$ current which rapidly repolarises the membrane potential (Varró et al., 1993). In terms of the relatively slow repolarization at the phase 4 of rat action potential, the possible reason is the smaller $I_{k1}$ currents the rat express (Varró et al., 1993).

![Figure 1.7: Action potential in distinct species, recorded from guinea pig, rat, rabbit and human ventricular myocyte. All action potential was stimulated in 0.5 Hz and recorded in room temperature, from isolated guinea pig, rat, rabbit and human ventricular myocyte. Figures were adapted from Varró (1993) and Li (1999).](image-url)
In comparisons, the human cardiac action potential is more like that in rabbit, with one noticeable notch in phase 1 repolarization, but demonstrates a more negative resting potential of ~-90 mV (Santana et al., 2010)) compared with that rat (~-70 mV (Kavak et al., 2008)), guinea pig (~-80 mV (Vandenberg et al., 1997) and rabbit (~-80 mV (Fedida & Giles, 1991)). This is perhaps due to the larger expression of I_k1 in human cardiomyocytes (Miake et al., 2003).

1.5.4 Diseases altering the cardiac action potential

In cardiac diseases, perturbations in ion channel function can cause marked changes in the action potential.

1.1.1.1 Long QT syndrome

Long QT syndrome (LQTS) is caused by a delayed repolarization in ventricle action potential, is characterized by a prolonged QT interval in electrocardiogram (ECG, see figure 1.8) and can lead to fatal arrhythmias. The origin of the long QT syndrome can be separated into different ion channel genes and so alterations in currents. Two of the repolarising K+ currents underlie most LQT syndromes. Mutations of the Kv7.1 protein, that underlies Iks, can cause an LQT syndrome (LQT1) that is often subclinical, as Iks is not the main repolarising current in most of the myocardium (Wang et al., 1996). The loss-of-function in hERG channel, that underlies the Ikr current, cause a more pronounced form of LQT syndrome (LQT2) that has a high incidence of ventricular arrhythmias, often leading to sudden cardiac death (Sanguinetti et al., 1996). Mutations in these channels account for ~90% of all cases of LQT syndrome. LQT3 syndrome is a much less common, but equally dangerous condition affecting ~5% patients with LQT syndromes. LQT3 is associated with mutations in SCN5A which increases the Na+ current in early depolarization, resulting in longer repolarization and therefore a prolonged QT interval in ECG (Bennett et al., 1995; Medeiros-Domingo et al., 2007). Moreover, the mutation on the other gene and protein, such as SCN4B (Medeiros-Domingo et al., 2007; Tan et al., 2010) and α1-syntrophin (Medeiros-Domingo et al., 2007; Wu et al., 2008; Cheng et al., 2009), significantly increase the Na,1.5 open time in depolarization and leading a long QT syndrome as well as sudden infant death syndrome.
1.5.4.1 Arrhythmias

Heart arrhythmia occurs when the regular heart rhythm is disrupted or there is a loss of coordination in the spread of electrical excitability which may cause the heart rate to be either too fast (tachycardia) or too slow (bradycardia). This can also be variable, from a transient palpitation to complete fibrillation that may lead to cardiac arrest or sudden death. The trigger for arrhythmia can vary; one such trigger is the atypical automaticity of pacemaker AVN or SAN driven by enhanced sympathetic or ion channel remodelling (Imanishi & Surawicz, 1976; Zicha et al., 2005). Additionally, an increase in extracellular K$^+$ can also lead to arrhythmia due to the reduction of $I_{k1}$ and $I_{k1}$ (Katzung & Morgenstern, 1977). Atypical depolarizations may occur and can be categorized as early afterdepolarizations (EAD) which often result in an aberrant reactivation of Na$^+$ channels during the plateau phase giving a second depolarization spike, or delayed afterdepolarization (DAD) where the additional depolarization occurs either late in repolarization or after complete repolarization. The DAD is often triggered by excessive activity of NCX at the resting membrane potential, which depolarizes the membrane potential and triggers the Ca$^{2+}$ release from SR (Marban et al., 1986; Boyden et al., 2000).

Figure 1.8: An example ECG from Lead II. Lead II ECG recorded the depolarization/repolarization vectors (between left leg and right arm) in the heart, begins from the ‘P’ wave: depolarization of atrial, from right atrial to the left. The ‘QRS’ complex represents to the ventricular depolarization. The ST-segment represents the phase 2 repolarization in ventricular, almost no activity from isoelectric line due to ventricular is isoelectric. ‘T’ wave represents the repolarization in left and right ventricular.
1.5.4.1 Ventricular arrhythmias

Ventricular arrhythmias occur when abnormal electrical impulses start in the ventricular conduction system, and include ventricular tachycardia and ventricular fibrillation (VF). Among them, VF is more dangerous and life-threatening. When VF occurs, the disorganised electrical activity in ventricles causes the heart to “quiver” without pumping blood into the circulation. By studying the $I_{k1}$ gain-of-function mouse model, a hyperpolarised resting membrane potential was observed in both atrial and ventricular tissue, leading them to be prone to re-entry for Na$^+$ channel and so increased the frequency of VF (Samie et al., 2000; Warren et al., 2003). Conversely, inhibition of $I_{k1}$ has an anti-arrhythmic effect (Samie et al., 2000; Warren et al., 2003).

1.5.4.1.2 Atrial arrhythmias

Atrial fibrillation (AF) is an atypical heart rhythm that includes the feature of rapid and irregular beating of the atria. AF can induced by mutation of a number of different genes including $SCN1B$ and $SCN2B$, resulting in the reduction of the Na$^+$ current in the early depolarization (Watanabe et al., 2008, 2009). Furthermore, as $I_{k1}$ contributes the most during phase 3 repolarization, the upregulation of $I_{k1}$ has suggested associated with AF (Workman et al., 2001; Tang et al., 2015).

1.6 Metabolism in the heart

Under normal physiological conditions, oxidative phosphorylation in the mitochondria produces more than 95% of the ATP in the heart, with the last 5% generated from glycolytic metabolism. Around 60% to 70% of the total ATP produced is used for the myocardial contraction, with the remaining 30% to 40% for the various ATPase, such as Ca$^{2+}$-ATPase in the SR. Within the heart, both intracellular ATP and phosphocreatine provides the energy in myocardial activity, in which the latter one is used for ATP transportation and buffering. Furthermore, mitochondrial creatine kinase (CK) catalyzes the reaction that transferring of high-energy phosphate bond in ATP into creatine, which produces phosphocreatine (PCr) and ADP. When the energy demand exceeds the energy supply, the level of PCr is reduced, keeping ATP at a normal level.
In normal physiological condition, the heart has a high hydrolysis rate of ATP due to the continuous mechanical work. Correspondingly, the high-energy-phosphate pool in the heart is relatively small and can be depleted in a few seconds; therefore, the ATP generation is crucial to maintain the myocardial activity. In the heart, the substrate that utilized for the ATP generation includes fatty acid (FA), glucose, lactate acid and pyruvate. Within the heart, the approximately 70% to 90% of total ATP is generated by oxidation of FA, with the remaining 10% to 30% provided by the glucose, lactate acid and pyruvate. Both glucose and lactate acid yields pyruvate which is then oxidized to Acetyl-CoA in the mitochondria. The Acetyl-CoA then joins into the Krebs cycle and generates energy.

1.6.1 Substrate utilisation

1.6.1.1 Fatty acid metabolism

In the normal cardiac metabolism, the energy requires for cardiomyocyte is highly dependent on extrinsic sources of FA that must be transported to the mitochondria. Multiple transport proteins are involved in the transporting the FA from the blood vessels into the cardiomyocyte, including, the fatty acid translocase (FAT/CD36) and fatty acid binding protein (FABP). In the cytosol, the FA is esterified to fatty Acyl-CoA, which is esterified to triglyceride or further converted into long-chain acylcarnitine by the carnitine palmitoyltransferase I (CPT-1). CPT I is a key point in regulating the rate of β-oxidation as the conversion from Acyl-CoA to long-chain acylcarnitine is required before transport to the mitochondria. In the mitochondrial matrix, CPT II then converts the long-chain acylcarnitine back to long-chain Acyl-CoA that enters the β-oxidation generating Acetyl-CoA and the reducing equivalents NADH and FADH2 (Figure 1.9).

1.6.1.2 Glycolytic metabolism

The heart can use ingested exogenous glucose or the glycogen stores, which, within the myocyte are negligible. The glucose transporters GLUT1 and GLUT4 are used for the majority of glucose transportation with GLUT4 is the major glucose transporter in adult myocytes, where the surface expression is increased by the actions of insulin. After entering the cytoplasm, as outlined in Figure 1.9, the glucose is rapidly phosphorylated to
glucose 6-phosphate (G6P), which then enters glycolysis to generate pyruvate, NADH and a small amount of ATP.

### 1.6.2 Metabolic changes in disease states

During conditions of hypoxia the metabolism shifts from primarily fatty acid metabolism (aerobic) to glycolytic metabolism (anaerobic) (Smith & Bigham, 2013). This is a comparatively inefficient form of ATP synthesis as glycolysis would need to be increased 20-fold to match the energy demand of the myocardium. During mild ischaemia, the ratio of fatty acid to glucose metabolism does not significantly change, however in prolonged ischemia, the oxygen supply is decreased but the glucose uptake and glycolytic rate is increased. Additionally, lactate dehydrogenase catalyses the reduction of pyruvate to lactate, which requires H⁺ and NADH to regenerate NAD⁺. If the increased lactate can be removed by the coronary circulation in time there will be no serious consequences, however, if lactate accumulates, the intracellular pH will decrease and NADH will accumulate which inhibits glycolysis. In addition, the Ca²⁺ binding protein, troponin T, that regulates myofibril contraction is sensitive to pH, so at low pH myofibril contractile function is inhibited (Morimoto et al., 1999). In severe ischemia, the oxidation of both free fatty acids and glucose is inhibited, and the small amount of ATP provided by the glucose glycolysis is the only source that supports cardiomyocyte survival. Therefore, oxidation of free fatty acid will aggravate the myocardial hypoxia and intracellular acidosis, which may further damage the myocyte and cause cardiomyocyte death (Kibos et al., 2014).

In the development of HF, the heart mainly depends on glycolysis as the energy source, with decreased use of fatty acids as an energy source. Recchia et al (1998) found that in pacing-induced heart failure, the primary energy course changed from fatty acid oxidation to glucose metabolism. Razeghi et al (2001) suggested that a more embryonic-type of energy metabolism was present during HF due to the down-regulation of ‘adult’ gene (GLUT4, mGS, mCPT-I) transcription and increased embryonic gene (GLUT1, lGS, and lCPT-I) transcription. Casademont (2002) found that, in the stage between the developments of dilated cardiomyopathy to heart failure, genes that encodes electron transfer chain was defected so that the function of electron transfer chain was abnormal.
1.7 Ischaemic damage

Ischaemia in vivo is defined as a lack of blood flow resulting in a reduced supply of oxygen and nutrients to a tissue. Myocardial ischaemic damage is, therefore, caused by anything that causes a marked reduction of blood flow to the myocardial tissue. Ischaemic damage to the myocardium can occur during two periods, the period of full ischaemia and on reperfusion where local ischaemia may exist if the microvasculature is still blocked due to microemboli or vasoconstriction. During ischaemia, cardiomyocytes can be damaged by...
Chapter 1

several factors, such as depletion in intracellular energy, dysregulation of metabolism, inflammatory responses and Ca\(^{2+}\) overload. During ischaemia, aerobic metabolism is rapidly switched to anaerobic glycolysis to continue ATP synthesis. In addition, the decreasing ATP reduces the Na\(^+\)/K\(^+\) ATPase, SERCA and PMCA activity, all which further increase Ca\(^{2+}\) and H\(^+\) via NCX and Na\(^+\)-H\(^+\) exchange (Gho et al., 1997). Furthermore, there is an inflammatory response, where tumour necrosis factor TNF-\(\alpha\) plays a key role in damage the cardiomyocyte, which in turn induces mononuclear macrophage and T lymphocyte infiltration into the myocardium leading to cardiomyocyte mortality and fibrosis (Bodi, 2012).

On the relief of the ischaemia, termed reperfusion, some cardiomyocytes can regain normal function, however some become further damaged, contributing to the area of infarction. In the mitochondria it is hypothesised that this induces the openings of mitochondrial permeability transition pore (mPTP) due to oxidative stress, causing mitochondrial swelling, release of proteins and uncoupling of oxidative phosphorylation; often termed ischemia/reperfusion injury (Budas et al., 2007; Ovize et al., 2010; Rana et al., 2014; Yuan et al., 2014). The rapid increase in oxygen on reperfusion may result in a large amount ROS generation, the consequences of which are further damage of membrane permeability, via peroxidation, resulting in cellular oedema. Furthermore, the ROS can also suppress the function of membrane proteins and damage the electron transport chain (ETC), so disrupting ATP synthesis and contribute to the Ca\(^{2+}\) overload.

1.7.1 Acute coronary syndromes

Acute Coronary Syndromes (ACS) are caused by the insufficient blood flow to the heart due to sudden blockage in coronary arteries. These syndromes cause common symptoms that can include chest pain, shortness of breath, nausea and sweating. The outcomes of the ACS depend on the degree and the location of the blockage, which can be as severe as a sudden and complete blockage or a transient temporary clot. The term ACS can include unstable angina (UA), myocardial infarction (MI) and sudden cardiac death.
1.7.1.1 Myocardial infarction and unstable angina

Myocardial infarction is caused by a rapid reduction in part of the myocardial coronary blood flow, resulting in necrosis. The dysfunction of the tissue within the area of infarct is permanent; however, there are some potentially reversible ischaemic areas near the damaged tissue. Myocardial infarction mainly affects the left ventricle, but the lesion can extend to the right ventricle or atrium. The severity of a myocardial infarction is judged on how large the infarct is and how much the damaged tissue affects myocardial function. Broadly, myocardial infraction can be categorised into two categories. The first, ST-segment elevation myocardial infarction (STEMI) which, as the name suggests, gives a characteristic elevation in the baseline between the S and T segment in the II, III and aVF leads of ECG (Figure 1.8). This is indicative of the movement of electrical current around an area of damaged tissue. The second, non-ST-segment elevation myocardial infarction (NSTEMI), which does not show any perturbation of the ECG signal. Due to their relatively severities, STEMI is often described as being caused by a near complete occlusion, whereas NSTEMI is caused by a severe narrowing or incomplete block which causes ischaemia, but not enough to cause large areas of infarct.

An unstable angina is induced by a transient vasospasm on an already narrowed artery. The vasospasm may be caused by platelet activation release thromboxane A2 and serotonin; or coronary thrombosis that spontaneously resolves so restoring the blood flow. No manifestations of necrosis can be seen in UA, in terms of histology, biochemical markers or the corresponding ECG changes.

1.7.2 Heart failure

Heart Failure (HF) is a clinical syndrome that is usually caused by coronary artery disease, and often results from the damage caused by myocardial infarction. The clinical symptoms are pulmonary congestion, dyspnea and fatigue.

“Compensative hypertrophy” is the most common symptom in the early stages of development of HF due to the long-term overloading in cardiomyocyte to compensate the inadequate generation of ATP. During the development of HF, the T-tubule can remodelling their structure which causes Ca$^{2+}$ handling dysfunction and loss of the
synchronous Ca\textsuperscript{2+} release, leading to defective EC coupling (Guo \textit{et al.}, 2013). In addition, PKA can be activated during the development of HF due to the SNS activation which attempts to improve the cardiac function (Marks, 2013). The stimulation of PKA in HF can hyperphosphorylate RyR2 on the SR and creates the ‘leaky’ RyR2 channel and reduce the SR Ca\textsuperscript{2+} content as well as reduces the amplitude of SR Ca\textsuperscript{2+} release (Reiken \textit{et al.}, 2003). Furthermore, the increased activation of PKA also stimulate the L-type Ca\textsuperscript{2+} channel to open, resulting in an increased Ca\textsuperscript{2+} influx via L-type Ca\textsuperscript{2+} channels (Marks, 2013). Pumping the cytoplasmic Ca\textsuperscript{2+} back to SR through SERCA2a requires ATP, therefore increasing ATP consumption contributing to the early fatigue observed in HF patients (Reiken \textit{et al.}, 2003). Finally, the K\textsubscript{IR}6.1/SUR2B selective opener, natakalim and iptakalim, demonstrated a protective effect in the failing heart, which prevented ventricular remodelling and reducing endothelial dysfunction (Wang \textit{et al.}, 2016). Finally, the metabolic substrates used in cardiac metabolism during HF were changed, from predominantly fatty acid to glycolytic (section 1.6.2).

1.8 Cardioprotection

1.8.1 Overview of cardioprotection

Cardioprotection is a broad term used to describe any process that imparts protection to the heart from ischemic damage. Damage to the myocardium can occur in two phases, during the ischaemia and on reperfusion. Cardioprotection is any stimulus given to the heart or cardiomyocytes that triggers the endogenous mechanisms to limit ischaemic or reperfusion injury and improve myocyte survival.

1.8.2 Cell signalling in cardioprotection

In the cardioprotective signalling pathways, there are numerous signalling molecules involved in transmitting the protective signals from the trigger to the effectors. The mechanism of acute ischemia-reperfusion injury has suggested involving ROS generation, reduction of nitric oxide (NO) supply, Ca\textsuperscript{2+} overload and mPTP opening leading to cell death. In addition, nuclear factor (NF\kappaB) and other transcription factor activation will further enhance the expression of cell adhesion molecules, leukocyte infiltration, and more
aggravating tissue damage. Conversely, the activation of several signalling pathways has been demonstrated to attenuate these damaging events to reduce the ischemia/reperfusion injury. Part of the cardioprotective signalling pathway is outlined in Figure 1.10 below.

**Figure 1.10: A diagram of NO/PKG, RISK and SAFE cardioprotective signal pathway.** Akt indicates protein kinase B; AMPK, cyclic adenosine monophosphate–activated kinase; DAG, diacylglycerol; ERK, extracellular regulated kinase; GPCR, G protein-coupled receptor; gp130, glycoprotein 130; GSK3β, glycogen synthase kinase 3 β; JAK, Janus kinase; K_ATP, ATP-dependent potassium channel; NO, nitric oxide; eNOS, endothelial nitric oxide synthase; PI3K, phosphatidylinositol (4,5)-bisphosphate 3-kinase; PKC, protein kinase C; PKG, protein kinase G; PLC, phospholipase C; ROS, reactive oxygen species; sGC, soluble guanylate cyclase; STAT, signal transducer and activator of transcription; and TNFα, tumor necrosis factor α.
Previous studies have shown that the increase in cAMP levels in IPC myocyte activates PKA, which can trigger the NO-PKG signalling pathway via endothelial nitric oxide synthase (eNOS) activation (Lochner et al., 1999; Sanada et al., 2004). Pharmacological inhibition of PKA using H89 abolished the cardioprotection as well as the activation of eNOS, demonstrating PKA as an important upstream signal of the NO-PKG signalling pathway (Yang et al., 2013). In addition, the PKA can also phosphorylate a small heat-shock protein Hsp20 which imparted cardioprotection (Edwards et al., 2012). Furthermore, PKA may also important in activating $K_{ATP}$, including $K_{\mu}6.1$/SUR2B, which will be further discussed in discussion section 7.3.2.

PKC has been shown to play a vital role in IPC. PKC was hypothesised to mediate cardioprotection due to activation of the “conventional” cardiac sarcolemmal $K_{ATP}$ (Light et al., 2000). Furthermore, the same key isoform, PKCε, plays an important role in sex-specific cardioprotection, where Edwards et al (2009) found that the blockage of PKCε by chelerythrine reversed the enrichment of sarcolemmal $K_{ATP}$ protein in females, suggesting the PKCε-mediated regulation of sarcolemmal $K_{ATP}$. Another key potential site for the action of PKC is the mitochondria. Studies have demonstrated that activation of PKCε causes a translocation to the mitochondria and it is suggested causes an activation of the mito$K_{ATP}$ channel (Novalija et al., 2003; Ludwig et al., 2004; Zatta et al., 2006). It was hypothesised that opening of the mito$K_{ATP}$ was beneficial to the mitochondria causing hyperpolarisation of the mitochondrial inner membrane to close the mPTP and protect the mitochondria from swelling and apoptosis (Hausenloy & Yellon, 2004; Lacerda et al., 2009). In addition, it was hypothesised that the opening of mito$K_{ATP}$ may promote a small amount of reactive oxygen species (ROS) that may back activate PKCε and create a positive feedback loop (Budas et al., 2007).

AMP-activated kinase (AMPK) is activated by ATP depletion as well as increased AMP/ATP ratio, which plays a role in coordinating metabolism (Mihaylova & Shaw, 2011). Knockdown of AMPK in mice, Sukhodub et al (2007) discovered that mice lost the preconditioning-induced cardioprotection, suggesting the AMPK plays a key role in the preconditioning mechanism. Furthermore, investigation of resveratrol-induced cardioprotection, Du et al (2014) found that resveratrol exerted a cardioprotective effect via
AMPK-K\textsubscript{i6.2} $K_{ATP}$ pathway, which increases $K_{ATP}$ channel activity by the enhanced AMPK phosphorylation, but either suppressed AMPK or knockdown of $K_{i6.2}$ subunits attenuated the cardioprotection.

PI3K/Akt are components of Reperfusion Injury Salvage Kinase (RISK) signalling pathway, that can be triggered by acetylcholine via transactivation EGF receptors by GPCR (Krieg et al., 2002). In addition, the GPCR also activate PI3K by the G\(\beta\gamma\) that derived from the stimulation of Gq-coupled receptors (Naga Prasad et al., 2000). Overexpression of G\(\beta\gamma\) sequestering peptide in mice, \(\beta\)ARKct attenuated the ischemia preconditioning, although did not inhibit the preconditioning-induced phosphorylation of downstream p70 S6 kinase (p70S6K), which suggested the p70S6K also be a downstream signal in other ischemia preconditioning-induced pathway (Tong et al., 2004). It was suggested that the downstream signal of PI3K/Akt is GSK3\(\beta\). In post-conditioning the GSK3\(\beta\) phosphorylated via PI3K/GSK3\(\beta\) signalling pathway, PI3K inhibition by wortmannin reduces the phosphorylation of GSK3\(\beta\) and therefore abolished the protective effect (Wu et al., 2012). In addition, PI3K also been reported as upstream signal of PKC. Inhibition the PI3K by wortmannin causes suppression of phosphorylation of Akt as well as the translocation of PKC\(\varepsilon\) plus the NO generation (Tong et al., 2000).

1.8.3 Ischaemic preconditioning

Ischaemic precondition (IPC) is an endogenous mechanism which is triggered by a series of brief periods of ischaemia, resulting in an improved cardiomyocyte survival and contractile function when exposed to a major ischaemic insult (O’Rourke, 2000; Suzuki et al., 2002; Gross & Peart, 2003; Sasaki et al., 2003). Murry et al. (1986) identified this cardioprotective mechanism with two windows of protection; the first continues for several hours after the initial period of reperfusion and the second from 24 h to 72 h. Receptors and signalling pathway have been investigated that are involved in IPC, such as GPCRs, nitric oxide (NO) and cGMP pathway, along with the generation of reactive oxygen species (ROS). The adenosine, opioid and bradykinin GPCRs have been suggeste d to be involved in the activation of IPC. Among them, adenosine directly couples PKC through phospholipases, which is a pivotal point in many signalling pathways, coordinating the signalling to the mitochondria (Das, 2004; Solenkova, 2005). However, the signalling
pathways for opioid and bradykinin receptors are more complicated, where the opioid receptors need transactivation of the epidermal growth factor receptor before the activation of downstream PI3K/Akt signalling pathway. For the bradykinin receptor, the pathway was suggested that though coupling G proteins and activates the downstream eNOS/PKG pathway and RISK pathway (Keusch et al., 2008).

Research on adrenoceptors suggests that the α-adrenoceptors are also involved in the IPC mechanism. By using the α-agonist, phenylephrine, the cardioprotective effect was mimicked, demonstrating a significant reduction in infarct size following a 10 min pre-treatment with phenylephrine prior to the ischemia, but the protective effect abolished by use of α-receptor blocker, phenoxybenzamine (Tsuchida et al., 1994). Research using transgenic mice further distinguished that the is the α_{1A} but not α_{1B} receptors protects the heart from ischemia injury (Rorabaugh et al., 2005).

NO has also been demonstrated to protect the heart via the reduction of inflammation and prevent the ventricular remodelling, which is dependent on the cGMP signalling pathway (Yin et al., 2008). Moreover, evidence suggests NO can also protect the heart in a cGMP-independent way by the inhibition of downstream glycogen synthase kinase 3β (Yin et al., 2008), resulting in the closure of mPTP, suggesting the mitoK\textsubscript{ATP} open to modulate cardioprotection (Ovize et al., 2010).

In adenosine-mediated cardiac preconditioning, the [Ca\textsuperscript{2+}] is important in the activation of PKC (Node et al., 1997). It is well documented that both [Ca\textsuperscript{2+}], overload and stress-induced ROS worsen the ischaemia/reperfusion injury (Turrens et al., 1991; Aldakkak et al., 2008). However, controversially, a brief exposure of Ca\textsuperscript{2+} and ROS in the ischemia reperfusion can actually induce cardioprotection (Oldenburg et al., 2004; Yang et al., 2010). It perhaps due to the fact that Ca\textsuperscript{2+} is essential for the activation of the PKC signalling pathway (Gopalakrishna & Anderson, 1989; Huang, 1989), which triggers the IPC.

The K\textsubscript{ATP} channels are also highly associated with IPC, which will be discussed in section 1.8.6.
1.8.4 Ischaemic post-conditioning

Although IPC can significantly reduce I/R damage to the myocardium, the requirement to give these brief periods of ischaemia before the major ischaemic insult means that it is of limited use clinically. Previous literature demonstrates that after 60 mins of left anterior descending occlusion followed by 3 cycles of 30 s of occlusion and 30 s reperfusion, the infarct size was significantly reduced (Zhao et al., 2003). This phenomenon then was then called myocardial ischemic post-conditioning (MIP) as the stimulus is after the major insult and was also shown in other species (Yang et al., 2004; Skyschally et al., 2009; Ovize et al., 2010). In addition, the MIP has already shown beneficial outcomes in some clinical diseases such as STEMI (Mewton et al., 2013). Both RISK and Survivor Activating Factor Enhancement (SAFE) pathways were found to be involved in triggering MIP, with both pathways inhibiting formation of the mPTP so preventing apoptosis induced by I/R (Hausenloy & Yellon, 2004; Lacerda et al., 2009). Occultation

1.8.5 Remote Ischaemic Preconditioning (RIPC)

RIPC imparts cardioprotection via a series of brief periods of ischaemia in remote organs or tissues, resulting in reduction of infarct size during a prolonged ischaemic insult in the heart (Schoemaker & van Heijningen, 2000; Liem et al., 2002; Tokuno, 2002). For example, ligation of anterior mesenteric artery or the left renal artery have both been reported to impart protection to the myocardium (Gho et al., 1996; Lang et al., 2006). Further examination of RIPC has shown that ischaemia in multiple tissues triggers cardioprotection, including femoral blood restriction, pacing the gastrocnemius muscle by electrical stimulation (Birnbaum et al., 1997) and suppressing the blood flow in the hind-limb. These prevented the heart going into tachyarrhythmia following ischemia/reperfusion (Oxman et al., 1997). The $K_{ATP}$ channel was suggested to have a role in mediating the protective effect in RIPC due to diazoxide mimicking the protective effect of RIPC (Kristiansen et al., 2005). In cerebral RIPC, pre-treatment with the $K_{ATP}$ blocker 5-HD attenuated the protective effect and further indicates that $K_{ATP}$ channels play an important role in RIPC (Nakamura et al., 2002; Yoshida et al., 2004b). $K_{ATP}$ channels are also suggested to be a key mediator in RIPC in the myocardium, where glibenclamide abolished the protective effect on the myocardium of occlusion of one hindlimb (Schmidt et al., 2007). Furthermore, NO
(described in section 1.8.3) was also suggested to play an important role in RIPC. The stimulation of NO was shown to be involved with activation of $K_{\text{ATP}}$ channels via NO-cGMP-PKG pathway (Yasuda et al., 2009). Additionally, NO can also mediate the activation of $K_{\text{ATP}}$ channels via decreasing their ATP sensitivity as well as increasing the affinity of $K_{\text{ATP}}$ openers (Shinbo & Iijima, 1997; Kawano et al., 2009). In mice, a series of hyperemia in femoral artery activates eNOS and releases NO which is oxidized to nitrite and transported to the myocardium and reduced back to NO by cardiac myoglobin. Thus, genetic or pharmacological suppression of eNOS at the remote hypoxia site, or directly inhibiting the synthesis of NO in the target organ, results in the protective effect given by RIPC being abolished (Rassaf et al., 2014).

RIPC potentially has many advantages in the clinic, as it can impart cardioprotection and attenuates cardiac injury without an intrusive operation. Several clinical trials have been done. RIPC on STEMI patients before primary percutaneous coronary intervention attenuated reperfusion injury and therefore salvaged the myocardium from infarction (Bøtker et al., 2010). Including RIPC prior to children undergo operations on congenital heart defect repair also illustrated a cardioprotective potential with reduced troponin I in the myocardium, less resistance in the airway and reduction of inotropic score (Cheung et al., 2006). However, RIPC in clinics for the patients undergoing coronary-artery by-pass graft surgery, in some cases, did not show significant differences in terms of cardiac outcomes, compared with the control sham group (Rahman et al., 2009; Karuppasamy et al., 2011; Lucchinetti et al., 2012; Young et al., 2012; Ahmad et al., 2014; Hausenloy et al., 2015).

### 1.8.6 Pharmacological preconditioning

Previous studies demonstrated that applying adenosine A1/A2-receptor agonists or bradykinin before ischaemia mimics the IPC protection (Feng et al., 2000; Yang et al., 2010). Moreover, both IPC and pharmacological activation of the $\delta$-Opioid receptors by $\delta$-Opioid agonist $\text{D-Ala}^2\text{-Leu}^5$ enkephalin in rat heart significantly improved the aortic flow after ischaemia, but both protective effect can be antagonised by the non-selective Opioid antagonist naloxone (Karck et al., 2001). Additionally, dogs, pre-treated with diazoxide, show a slowed metabolism during ischaemia, with less ATP consumption as well as less lactate production, suggesting that diazoxide mimics IPC via preservation of
intracellular ATP (Schwartz et al., 2007). Atrial natriuretic peptide also demonstrates cardioprotective effect in rabbit heart via the activation of PKG, which protective effect can be inhibited the putative mitoK\textsubscript{ATP} blocker 5-HD, suggested the PKG activated the mitoK\textsubscript{ATP} and finally the RISK (Yang et al., 2006). Additional protective drugs include sildenafil and vardenadil, which are Phosphodiesterase-5 inhibitors, showing a significant reduction in infarct size and reperfusion injury via the activation of cGMP and PKG (Yang et al., 2006). However, despite many drugs show protection in the lab, currently none are approved by FDA (Wojtovich et al., 2012). In terms of clinic trials, adenosine has been most thoroughly investigated. Infusion of adenosine into the peripheral intravenous of myocardial infarction patients, the Acute Myocardial Infarction STudy of Adenosine (AMISTAD) trials I and II demonstrated patients infarct size following thrombolytic treatment were significantly reduced but was only limited in the patients with anterior wall infarction (Mahaffey et al., 1999; Ross et al., 2005). Moreover, applying adenosine during percutaneous transluminal coronary angioplasty (PTCA) also illustrated benefits such as ischaemic area reduction, isovolumetric contraction improvement and a decrease in left ventricular ejection fraction (Heidland et al., 2000).

### 1.8.7 K\textsubscript{ATP} channels and cardioprotection

#### 1.8.7.1 The mitochondrial K\textsubscript{ATP} in cardioprotection

Unlike the SarcoK\textsubscript{ATP}, the subunits that comprise the mitochondrial K\textsubscript{ATP} (mitoK\textsubscript{ATP}) are not clearly identified. K\textsubscript{ir}6.1 was considered as a mitoK\textsubscript{ATP} as it showed close pharmacological properties to the K\textsubscript{ir}6.1 channel, which can be inhibited by Acyl-CoA and activated by GTP, GDP, and diazoxide (Garlid et al., 1997; Bajgar et al., 2001), having distinct pharmacological features to K\textsubscript{ir}6.2 (Grover & Garlid, 2000). Miki et al (2002) identified that after K\textsubscript{ir}6.1 gene knockdown in mice there was sudden death accompanied by vasospasm and prinzmetal angina, however, the mitoK\textsubscript{ATP} still showed activation when treated with diazoxide. Furthermore, when a dominant negative K\textsubscript{ir}6.1 construct was delivered to adult myocytes the diazoxide activated mitochondrial matrix redox state was not altered compared to the wild type animal. These findings suggest that the K\textsubscript{ir}6.1 protein may not be part of the mitoK\textsubscript{ATP} (Seharaseyon et al., 2000a).
By treating IPC cells with a proposed mitoK<sub>ATP</sub> opener and inhibitor, Garlid <i>et al</i> (1997) found that the protective effect can be enhanced by the opener diazoxide, but was abolished using the proposed blocker 5-HD or glibenclamide. To support these findings, a method to detect the redox state of mitochondria was developed. Liu <i>et al</i> (1998) found that either a mitoK<sub>ATP</sub> opener or blocker had the ability to active or reverse the oxidation of mitochondria without influencing SarcoK<sub>ATP</sub> current. This provided strong evidence that mitoK<sub>ATP</sub> channels contributed to ischemia preconditioning. However, the selectivity of 5-HD was questioned by Li <i>et al</i> (2010), performing inside-out patch recordings. 5-HD actually blocked K<sub>i</sub>6.2/SUR2A recombinant channel with an IC<sub>50</sub>=28.7 μM with 1 μM ATP and showed further efficacy in higher ATP concentrations. In addition, the expression of K<sub>i</sub>6.2 is essential for the proper function of the heart. In K<sub>i</sub>6.2 knockout mice, the protective function induced by IPC was abolished. K<sub>i</sub>6.2-null mice failed to shorten the APD during ischaemia as well as had increased infarct size following ischemia/reperfusion, compared with wild-type mice (Suzuki <i>et al</i>., 2002). By using K<sub>i</sub>6.2-null mice, Yamada <i>et al</i> (2006) illustrated the heart is more vulnerable when suffering from ischaemia, with prolonged APD, intracellular calcium overload and ATP depletion as well as compromised myocardial performance after 30 min aortic constriction, compared with wild-type. Ischaemically preconditioned K<sub>i</sub>6.2-null animals fail to efficiently regulate ATP consumption compared with IPC wild-type mice, with inferior ATP turnover rate, ATP synthesis rate and ATP utilization rate (Gumina <i>et al</i>., 2003). The opening of mitoK<sub>ATP</sub> was also suggested to increase mitochondrial matrix volume via K<sup>+</sup> influx accompanied with weak acids to keep electroneutrality as well as the movement of water by osmotic forces (Grover & Garlid, 2000; O’Rourke, 2000). However, neither the selective mitoK<sub>ATP</sub> activator diazoxide nor mitoK<sub>ATP</sub> blocker 5-HD/glibenclamide changes the mitochondrial matrix volume in experimental conditions (Das <i>et al</i>., 2003); another reports suggesting 5-HD increases the mitochondrial matrix volume (Lim <i>et al</i>., 2002). Both reports argue that the commonly used, and considered selective agents, lack an effect on the putative mitoK<sub>ATP</sub> channel. Moreover, both 5-HD and diazoxide have the ability to exert their effect through alternative pathways, where 5-HD can be converted to 5-HD-CoA on outer membrane, and a small amount can enter the mitochondria and be oxidized (Lim <i>et al</i>., 2002). Secondly, the accumulation of cytosol 5-HD-CoA increases the activity of CPT I
and results in the stimulation of endogenous fatty acid oxidation which worsens the cell recovery after ischaemia (Lopaschuk, 1997). Thirdly, 300 μM 5-HD, a concentration conventionally used in experiments suppressing ascorbate oxidation, was suggested to cause mitochondrial outer membrane rupture and cytochrome c loss (Lim et al., 2002). Finally, flavoprotein fluorescence signals used to indicate the mitoK\textsubscript{ATP} opening state can be reduced by 5-HD metabolic substrate, a medium-chain fatty acid decanoate, suggesting the signal reduction may not reflect the mitoK\textsubscript{ATP} opening state but a cellular switch from glucose to fatty acid metabolism (Dröse et al., 2006).

In terms of diazoxide, it has been shown to activate the K\textsubscript{i6.2}/SUR2A in the similar manner with K\textsubscript{i6.2}/SUR1 (Table 1.5) when presence with 100 μM ADP (D’hahan et al., 1999). Thus, the side effect on K\textsubscript{i6.2} inhibition of 5-HD provides another possible explanation that how 5-HD negating preconditioning experiments. Secondly, diazoxide is able to oxidize the mitochondrial flavoproteins via inhibiting succinate dehydrogenase activity and followed on the blockage of citric cycle (Kowaltowski et al., 2001; Hanley et al., 2002). Taking these two points together, mimicking preconditioning by diazoxide may not occur through the opening of mitoK\textsubscript{ATP}. Suzuki et al (2002) showed that diazoxide can no longer induce cardioprotection in K\textsubscript{i6.2} knockout animals.

It should be noted that up-to-date experiments have not measured the mitoK\textsubscript{ATP} currents directly; measurements of mitoK\textsubscript{ATP} channel currents have proven impossible to date and so researchers assume that the mitochondrial redox state is a consequence of the activation of mitoK\textsubscript{ATP}. Recently, Foster et al (2012) identified expression of ROMK (K\textsubscript{i1.2}) in the inner mitochondria membrane of bovine heart and its location was confirmed by cell imaging. ROMK channels share some of the common features with the identified properties of hypothesized mitoK\textsubscript{ATP}, such as can be activated by PIP\textsubscript{2} and suppressed by pH, PKC and show sensitivity to glibenclamide (Braun et al., 2002; Zeng et al., 2003; Lee et al., 2008; Wojtovich et al., 2010; Foster et al., 2012). This result may help to explain the lack of effect of K\textsubscript{i6.1} gene knockdown on mitochondrial function and the pharmacological features that mitoK\textsubscript{ATP} retain in these animals. More work is still needed in the future to validate this discovery.
The role of the sarcolemmal K\textsubscript{ATP} (K\textsubscript{ir}6.2/SUR2A) in cardioprotection

The role of the accepted SarcoK\textsubscript{ATP} channel (K\textsubscript{ir}6.2/SUR2A) in cardioprotection is unclear, however there is evidence suggesting that the K\textsubscript{ir}6.2 channel plays an important role. In normal physiological conditions, SarcoK\textsubscript{ATP} remains predominantly in the closed state and so does not have a significant effect on membrane potential or APD. However, during metabolic stress, such as ischaemia, cardiac K\textsubscript{ATP} channels will normally open and shorten the APD to decrease the contraction to preserve ATP (Lederer et al., 1989). During metabolic inhibition, the reduction of intracellular ATP and the increase of MgADP can result in the opening of SarcoK\textsubscript{ATP} channel. Opening of SarcoK\textsubscript{ATP} activates a hyperpolarizing K\textsuperscript{+} current which accelerates repolarization of the action potential plateau therefore limiting Ca\textsuperscript{2+} influx, which reduces the Ca\textsuperscript{2+} overload in cardiac myocyte (Brunner et al., 2003). This idea was supported by McPherson et al (1993), where cardioprotection could be afforded to cells using the K\textsubscript{ATP} opener pinacidil, which shortened APD and depressed the contractility to preserve intracellular energy. These channels are also potentially involved in the beneficial effects of IPC. To date, the established cardiac SarcoK\textsubscript{ir}6.2/SUR2A channel, is considered as the functional SarcoK\textsubscript{ATP} channel in cardiomyocytes (Suzuki et al., 2002; Wojtovich et al., 2013). However, in cardiomyocytes that exhibited a cardioprotected phenotype imparted by several different protocols, Brennan et al (2015) demonstrated the activation of K\textsubscript{ir}6.2/SUR2A was delayed in MI, suggesting this channel did not impart cardioprotection. Furthermore, by comparing the timing between contractile failure and K\textsubscript{ir}6.2/SUR2A activation during MI, the timing suggests the MI-induced K\textsubscript{ir}6.2 currents caused contractile failure (Brennan et al., 2015). Finally, a significantly longer duration to K\textsubscript{ir}6.2/SUR2A activation in cardioprotected myocyte compared with control cells, suggests there is another protective factor in IPC cells other than K\textsubscript{ir}6.2/SUR2A (Brennan et al., 2015).

From the description above, the opening of K\textsubscript{ATP} seems to help cardiac cells to activate cardioprotection. However, the maintained opening of K\textsubscript{ATP} channel also leads to early repolarization of cells APD, which causes a reduction of QT interval and refractory period and can lead to re-entrant arrhythmias with ST-segment elevate on ECG (Tinker et al., 2014). Moreover, In early reports, early repolarisation is commonly considered as a
Chapter 1

physiological change in human however this can be associated with a susceptibility to ventricular fibrillation (Burashnikov & Antzelevitch, 2011).

Lawrence et al (2002) demonstrated the mRNA and the expression of Kir6.1 can be enhanced by ischaemia and after transfection of Kir6.1 dominant negative subunits into cardiomyocytes, the increasing mortality was shown when cells exposed to ischaemia. Further evidence supporting this idea, by ligating the coronary arteries, Isidoro et al (2007) found that the expression level of Kir6.1 was up-regulated and the expression level of Kir6.1 near infarct zone was even higher. From those previous data, Kir6.1 seems to be a crucial part of IPC.

1.9 The use of RNA interference in electrophysiology

The identification of ion channel subunits or their physiological role is important to understanding physiological processes. To investigate the loss-of-function, some pharmacological agents can be used to inhibit the ion channel, however, the pharmacological agents may not specific enough to some types of ion channels (i.e Glibenclamide inhibits both Kir6.1 and Kir6.2 K<sub>ATP</sub> channels (Russ et al., 1999; Kovalev et al., 2004)) or is not efficient in certain circumstance (i.e Glibenclamide in metabolic stress (Findlay, 1993)). Compared to the pharmacological methods, the RNA interference (RNAi) technology provides a specific knockdown of selected channel subunits. Furthermore, RNAi technology avoids activating/inactivating the alternative signalling pathway that can be induced by pharmacological inhibitors. RNAi exhibits a rapid effect on gene silencing, showing a significant attenuation of gene expression in 24 h to 48 h. Finally, unlike the conventional knockout animal, the RNAi technology does not interference with cellular genomic expression until RNAi, which prevent the animal from developing compensatory mechanisms.

1.9.1 RNAi, background and mechanism

In normal physiological conditions, RNAi is a vital component in the immune system which responds to the invasion of foreign genetic material to play a vital role in antiviruses (Li et al., 2013; Maillard et al., 2013). Fire et al (1998) demonstrated that the degradation
of mRNA was involved in the mechanism of RNAi-induced gene silencing, which led to the understanding that RNAi does not suppress gene expression by inhibiting transcription, rather it inhibits translation. Transfection with double stranded (ds) RNA, Hammond et al. (2000) detected a ~25 nucleotide fragment from the drosophila cells that underwent RNAi, suggesting the injected dsRNA induced ~25 nucleotide fragments to specifically degrade the targeted mRNA. In a further research, Zamore et al. (2000) found these ~25 nucleotide fragments were degraded from dsRNA and these nucleotide fragments were small interfering RNA (siRNA). Bernstein et al. (2001) purified the nuclease that cuts dsRNA into small fragments or siRNA, terming this ‘Dicer’, from the RNase III family. However, Dicer only cuts dsRNA into siRNA and induces siRNA untwisting, the degrading of target mRNA is by another nuclease that found in RNA-induced silencing complex (RICS).

The mechanism of action of RNAi can therefore be broken down into 3 steps; First, in the initiation step the introduced dsRNA in cell will be recognized and bound by Dicer, then dsRNA is cleaved into siRNA with the length of ~22 nucleotide to act as guide sequences which with contains homologous sequences to the targeting mRNA (Bernstein et al., 2001).

There are limitations in inducing RNAi by dsRNA in mammal cells. dsRNA has a low efficiency in silencing gene expression in mammal tissue due to interferons that can be generated by immunological responses to delete dsRNA (Rao et al., 2009). Specifically, RNA-dependent protein kinase (PKR), an antiviral response, plays a regulatory role in RNAi mechanism, which phosphorylates EIF-2α to suppress the general translation (Paddison et al., 2002). The PKR activation occurs as the inserted dsRNA exceeds the length of 30 bp, so that triggers the antiviral response and causes translational repression and apoptosis (Clarke & Mathews, 1995). A new method that induces RNAi with smaller than 30 bp RNA has been discovered, short-hairpin RNA (shRNA) that was designed to achieve stable gene silencing through a DNA template mechanism in mammal cells. RNA polymerase III (pol III) or pol II has used as the promoter, as has U6, H1 promoter and tRNAVal promoters. In particular, the pol III promoter generates transcription termination at the second or third residue of a stretch of 4 ‘TTTT’ as well as generate ~2 nt ‘UU’ overhang at 3’-terminus (Cullen, 2006; Rao et al., 2009). Two short complementary sequences that were separated by a loop will be inserted in after the promoter. Normally the
sequence is about 19-29 nucleotide with the 2 short complementary sequences are designed based on the target mRNA (Kim, 2003). Once the shRNA that generated from pol III promoter to terminator is similar to siRNA, Dicer will degrade the shRNA to siRNA. After the degradation of shRNA into siRNA, the mechanism will follow the same behaviour of dsRNA in the second step, at which mRNA will be degraded by a cellular mechanism (Rao et al., 2009). Therefore, by using shRNA, we can build up a model that shows a constant target gene inhibition that provide a continual and much more efficiency gene knockdown effect (Rao et al., 2009). By showing this feature, RNAi is becoming more popular and as a standard laboratory technique to research and for the understanding of one single gene in mammal cells.

1.9.2 Advantages and disadvantages of the RNAi technique over conventional knockout, inducible knockout or CRISPR animal models

Conventional knockout is one of the most important technologies in modelling genetic disorders and identifying the role a specific gene has in normal physiological function. To achieve the conventional knockout, several technologies were used. The first technology is gene targeting, by using homologous recombination, the targeted gene can be altered in a predetermined way (Bronson & Smithies, 1994). The second technology is mouse embryonic stem (ES) cell system, which ES cells were derived from the inner cell mass of a mouse blastocyst. The ES cells remain undifferentiated under suitable tissue culture conditions. The mouse chimeras then can be produced by introducing the culture cells into a blastocyst and continue its development in utero, which is able to pass the ES cell genome to their offspring. Therefore, by breeding the mouse chimeras and screening the ES genotype on their offspring, the altered genome in ES cells can be passed into living mice. The advantages in conventional transgenic technologies are: firstly, the ES cells are convenient in culture and manipulated by homologous recombination. Secondly, the introduction of the genetically modified ES cells into blastocysts causes the development of mouse chimeras, which provide both wild-type and the genetically modified phenotype (Bronson & Smithies, 1994). However, altering genome can cause developmental problem such as embryonic lethality (Ryding et al., 2001). Furthermore, conventional knockout
affected the whole animal with every tissue and organ, so that may result in a complex phenotype that hard to interpret.

Compared with the conventional knockout animals, the inducible gene knockout provides more *in vivo* control on the gene expression. An inducible knockout allows activation or inactivation on targeting gene in different development time points, which is normally accomplished by the control of transcriptional activation via the usage of antibiotic (Zeng *et al.* 2008). For example, tamoxifen induces or inhibits a gene, so this can be “switched on” by application of the antibiotic to the animal. The benefits of inducible knockout are two-fold; the gene function can be investigated in multiple or distinct tissues and any developmental time point. Furthermore, due to the time points of gene expression regulation can be controlled, the drawbacks in conventional knockdown, such as embryonic lethality and compensatory mechanisms can be bypassed and are useful for age-dependent research (Zeng *et al.*, 2008).

Clustered Regularly Interspaced Short Palindromic Repeats (CRISPR) and CRISPR-associated proteins 9 (Cas9) system has been demonstrated to be a powerful tool in genetic manipulation. The study of CRISPR/Cas9 system began only few years ago, however CRISPR/Cas9 system already shown advantages compared with conventional knockout and inducible knockout. The CRISPR/Cas system is the immune response against non-self DNA invasions, such as virus and plasmids, in the prokaryotes. The CRISPR/Cas system is functional from the first encounter of the invading non-self DNA and phage DNA segments into CRISPR loci (spacer). Then the host prokaryotic organism will transcribe and process the CRISPR loci, generating the mature CRISPR RNA that contains the CRISPR repeat sequence, and the spacer segment generated from the previous invading DNA. Finally, the next time the system encounters the foreign DNA that contains the homologous sequences, the CRISPR RNA will clip the invading non-self DNA through a complex nucleic acid (Unniyampurath *et al.*, 2016). Base on this mechanism, a new gene knockdown/knockout technology was developed. Editing genome by CRISPR/Cas9 system already shown advantages in being highly specific at gene targeting (Tu *et al.*, 2015), as the system is based on 23 base pair matches so that the CRISPR/Cas9 can target any gene sequence. Moreover, the CRISPR/Cas9 system can target two alleles and therefore causes a null-
mutation in animals, which is hard to produce in large animals due to the difficulty in the mating of heterozygous mutant large animals (Tu et al., 2015). Another advantage is, compare to the conventional knockout animal, the producing of knockout animals are much quicker by use CRISPR/Cas9 system due to the CRISPR/Cas9 system bypass the ES cell targeting stage but can directly inject the Cas9 protein into zygotes instead (Hsu et al., 2014).

In this project, the use of genetic manipulation of channel subunits was limited to shRNA. The use of this technology allowed for specific knockdown of channel subunits in otherwise wild-type cells. This allowed for direct comparison of wild-type and knockdown cells from the same animal. The use of shRNA also bypassed any developmental issues that knockdown may have introduced.

1.10 Aims and hypotheses

Although the K_{ir}6.2/SUR2A channel is widely accepted as the cardiac sarcolemmal K_{ATP} channel and plays an important role in cardioprotection, evidence suggests the K_{ir}6.1-K_{ATP} channel is also expressed and plays an important role in regulating cardiac physiology. Previous data (unpublished) from the host laboratory suggested a K_{ir}6.1-like current is constitutively active on the cardiac sarcolemmal membrane surface.

The project aims were to:

1) Investigate electrophysiological properties of these K_{ir}6.1-like channels.
2) Identify the channel subunits and β-subunits using pharmacological means and shRNA gene knockdown
3) Investigating what role the K_{ir}6.1-like current play in physiological conditions.
4) Investigate the impact on the cardiomyocyte of selective knockdown of the K_{ir}6.1 channel by pharmacological inhibition or gene knockdown.
5) Investigate the role of K_{ir}6.1-like currents in cardioprotection.

The following three hypotheses will be tested:
Cardiac sarcolemmal $\text{Kir}6.1$ channels play a role in the modulation of the action potential duration and the resting potential. This regulates $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ influx during metabolic inhibition, slowing the rate of ATP depletion and so limiting the potential damage by $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ overload.

The channel complex that shows constitutive activity at the sarcolemmal membrane surface is comprised of the accepted vascular subunits, $\text{Kir}6.1$/SUR2B.

Following cardioprotection, $\text{Kir}6.1$ channel activity is increased, shortens the action potential duration so protects the cell from excessive $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ loading that is damaging during ischaemia.
Chapter 2

Materials and Methods
2.1 Introduction

In this thesis, the methods can be categorized into two main areas of research: molecular biology and electrophysiology. Molecular biology provides tools to manipulate ion channels at the molecular level. By using such techniques, the expression level of a specific protein can be modulated. In addition, using cloning techniques, ion channels can be expressed in a cell line system so that the properties of a channel can be studied without other influence from other native channels or signalling. For characterisation of ion channel properties, patch clamp was used in this project. In particular, the cell-attached and whole cell-recording configurations were used to measure single channel activity on the cardiomyocyte membrane surface and the whole cell current respectively. Using a combination of molecular and electrophysiological techniques the cellular response to changing ion channel expression, or a channel’s activity using pharmacological agents, can be measured.

2.2 Solutions

2.2.1 Cardiomyocyte isolation and extracellular perfusion solutions

The perfusion solutions used in this project were based around a modified Tyrode’s solution. In this project, four types of modified Tyrode’s solutions were used to enzymatically digest the heart to obtain freshly isolated cardiomyocytes, as well as perform contractile function and electrophysiological experiments. Table 2.1 outlines the composition of each solution.
### Table 2.1: Solution constituents for Normal Tyrode’s, Ca\(^{2+}\) free Tyrode’s (0CaT), Substrate-free Tyrode’s (SFT), and Substrate-free Tyrode’s metabolic inhibition (SFT-MI).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chemicals</th>
<th>Normal Tyrode’s (mM)</th>
<th>Ca(^{2+}) free Tyrode’s (mM)</th>
<th>Substrate-free Tyrode’s (mM)</th>
<th>Substrate-free Tyrode’s metabolic inhibition (mM)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KCl</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NaCl</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NaH(_2)PO(_4)</td>
<td>0.33</td>
<td>0.33</td>
<td>0.33</td>
<td>0.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Na Pyruvate</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEPES</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mannitol</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glucose</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sucrose</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CaCl(_2)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MgCl(_2)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGTA</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium Cyanide</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iodoacetic acid</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>pH to 7.4 with NaOH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.2.2 Western Blotting

Western blot is used in this study for detecting target protein, in terms of the molecular weight and the expression level. In this study western blot was used to reveal the alteration of interested protein between control and knockdown group. The constituents of the resolving and stacking gel that form the 12% SDS-PAGE gel used in this study are shown in Table 2.2. The stacking gel, which lies on top of the resolving gel, assembles the protein into narrow bands so that all proteins enter the resolving gel at the same time. The resolving gel then separates the proteins contained with the sample by their molecular mass.
The lysis buffer (RIPA; Table 2.3), is used to break up the cell membrane, increase the yield protein and prevent protein degradation.

Laemmli Buffer (Table 2.4) is beneficial in protein loading. First, DDT as a reducing agent breaks apart the disulfide bonds that remove secondary and tertiary structure. Secondly, the SDS denatures the proteins and provides a negative charge so that the proteins are separated based on their size. Thirdly, bromophenol blue and glycerol aids protein loading by adding colour and density to the samples, respectively.
### 6× Laemmli Buffer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SDS</td>
<td>1.2 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bromophenol blue</td>
<td>6 mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glycerol</td>
<td>5.875 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.5 M Tris (pH at 6.8 with HCl)</td>
<td>1.2 ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dH₂O</td>
<td>2.1 ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTT</td>
<td>0.93 g</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 2.4: 6× Laemmli Buffer constituents.**

Tris-buffered saline buffer (TBS; Table 2.5) was used for washing immobilon-P PVDF membrane (Millipore, UK) or to dilute antibodies.

### 10× TBS (pH 7.6)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Trizma HCl</td>
<td>24.23 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NaCl</td>
<td>80.06 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dH₂O</td>
<td>1 liter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 2.5: 10× TBS constituents.** Solution was used at pH 7.6.

The running buffer (Table 2.6) was used during protein electrophoresis.

### Running Buffer (pH 8.3)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tris base</td>
<td>3.03 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glycine</td>
<td>14.4 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10% SDS</td>
<td>10 ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dH₂O</td>
<td>990 ml</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 2.6: Running Buffer constituents.** Solution was used at pH 8.3.

The transfer buffer (Table 2.7), was used to transfer the proteins to an immobilon-P PVDF membrane (Millipore, UK) from 12% SDS-PAGE gel.

### Transfer Buffer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tris base</td>
<td>3.03 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glycine</td>
<td>14.4 g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methanol</td>
<td>200 ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dH₂O</td>
<td>800 ml</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 2.7: Transfer Buffer constituents.**

All chemicals listed above were purchased from Sigma-Aldrich unless stated otherwise.
2.2.3 Electrophysiology solutions

In patch-clamp experiments, the extracellular NT or SFT-MI solutions (Table 2.1) were perfused into the cell chamber by Gilson Evolution peristaltic pump (Gilson) with a perfusion rate of 2.4 ml/min. Solutions were heated to 32±2°C by Dagan Heatwave before perfused into cell chamber. The solution was changed by manually quick swap inlet from one to another. The pipette solutions were used to conduct the electrical signal between the cell and the electrode.

Cell-attached pipette solution (Table 2.8) with 140 mM K\(^+\) was used in cell-attached patch configuration achieving a reversal potential of 0 mV for K\(^+\) channel recording (assuming 140 mM intracellular K\(^+\)). During the whole cell-recording, the pipette solution and cytosol as considered as one continuous solution. 5 mM EGTA with 0.61 mM Ca\(^{2+}\) was used in whole cell-recoding solution (Table 2.8) giving a calculated 20 nM free Ca\(^{2+}\) during whole cell-recording patching.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chemicals</th>
<th>Cell-attached (mM)</th>
<th>Whole cell-recording (mM)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KCl</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KOH</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEPES</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CaCl(_2)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.61 (~20 nM free Ca(^{2+}))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MgCl(_2)</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATP</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADP</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GTP</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGTA</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pH</td>
<td>pH 7.2 with KOH</td>
<td>pH to 7.2 with HCl</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2.8: Table constituents of both cell-attached solution and whole cell-recording solution.

2.3 Cardiomyocyte isolation protocol

Rat cardiomyocytes were prepared from adult male Wistar rat (400-450 g) excised hearts using retrograde perfusion via a Langendorff canulae. Typically, 70-90% healthy rod-shaped myocytes were harvested in each isolation.
Chapter 2

Animals were culled by stunning and cervical dislocation following the Home Office UK animals (Scientific Procedures) Act 1986 (2012 amendment) regulations. The heart was rapidly excised and placed into 4°C nominally 0CaT (Table 2.1). The heart was rapidly cannulated via the aorta and perfused for ~6 min with 0CaT at 37°C. Perfusion solution was exchanged to 0CaT containing enzyme mixture (1.6 mg/ml BSA, 0.66 mg/ml protease and 0.46 mg/ml collagenase). During the enzyme perfusion, after initially swelling, the heart returns to being soft to the touch as the digestion progresses. The heart was periodically massaged to monitor excessive pressure build up. Following the relaxation of the heart, the presence of rod-shaped cardiomyocytes in the perfusate identified that digestion was complete. Solution was swapped to 0CaT to remove residual enzyme from the tissue. The heart was then cut to increase the surface area and the remaining tissue transferred into a flask containing 2 mM NT (Table 2.1). Cardiac tissue was shaken in a 37°C water bath for 5 mins to release cardiomyocytes. The solution containing isolated cardiomyocytes was removed and the tissue re-suspended in fresh NT and this process repeated until no further viable cardiomyocytes were harvested. Any undigested tissue was removed and the cell suspension filtered to remove residual intact tissue. The cell suspension allowed settle for 15 min, the supernatant removed, pellet re-suspended with fresh NT and allowed to settle for a further 10 min. Finally, the pellet was re-suspended and the cell suspension maintained in 3–5 ml of fresh NT solution in 75 mm petri dishes until use.

2.3.1 Ischaemic preconditioning protocol

Cardioprotection can be imparted to isolated cardiomyocytes by using an ischaemic preconditioning protocol applied to the whole heart prior to cell isolation. This method of imparting cardioprotection was developed by Rodrigo et al (2008) and is routinely used by the host laboratory (Sims et al., 2014; Brennan et al., 2015). Briefly, the heart was excised and perfused via the Langendorff cannula with a modified NT solution that contained no pyruvate, for 5 min. Perfusion was then halted for 5 min, and followed by 5 min of reperfusion. This cycle was repeated 3 times to mimic several brief periods of hypoxia to trigger cardiac ischaemia preconditioning (IPC). Following the final reperfusion, the solution was exchanged with 0CaT and the cardiomyocyte isolation protocol was followed as described above.
2.4 Cell culture & infection

2.4.1 HEK 293 A culturing protocol

For HEK 293A cell culture, Minimum Essential Medium Eagle supplemented with 10% foetal calf serum and 2 mM L-glutamine was used. HEK (Human embryonic kidney) 293A were cultured in 75 cm² flasks with complete medium (constituents shown above), and maintained in a 37°C incubator supply with 5% CO₂. HEK 293A were split when cells reached approximately 90% confluence in flasks.

2.4.2 HEK 293 A transfection

Plasmids encoding *Rattus KCNJ8* (GenBank accession number: D42145), *KCNJ11* (GenBank accession number: D86039) and *Abcc9* (uses exon 38A, SUR2A variant, GenBank accession number: D83598; uses exon 38B, SUR2B variant, GenBank accession number: AF087838) were kindly provided by Dr Dave Lodwick. To obtain *Kir6.1* and *Kir6.2* proteins for the positive control for western blotting, combinations of *Kir6.1/SUR2B* and *Kir6.2/SUR2A* were co-transfected into HEK 293A cells, with transfection ratio of 1:2 in each combination.

Before transfection, 1.5x10⁵ cells with 2 ml complete medium were seeded in each well in 6-well-plates for 48 h. Cells were then washed with PBS then treated with 5 ml trypsin (with 0.02% EDTA in PBS) at 37°C for 3-5 min. 10 ml complete medium was added into each flask. The cell suspension was removed and centrifuged at 180 g for 5 min, the supernatant discarded and the pellet re-suspended in 10 ml complete medium. 50 μl of cell suspensions was mixed with 50 μl trypan blue to assess viability. One third of the cell suspension was added into new flasks with fresh complete medium for growth.

For transfection, using FuGENE HD (Promega), complete medium was removed and replaced with 2 ml Opti-MEM (serum free). Maximum 2 μg DNA samples were diluted into 100 μl Opti-MEM with 5 μl FuGENE HD, the mixture incubated in room temperature for 5 min and then added into each well. The 6-well-plates were maintained in an incubator at 37°C with 5% CO₂ for 48 h.
2.4.3 Adenovirus replication protocol

The adenoviral vectors containing shRNA (targeted sequences sorted in Table 2.9) used in this project has previously produced as recombinant-defective adenovirus by Dr Dave Lodwick. A total of 5 different shRNA sequences were used in this study (Table 2.9). This recombinant-defective adenovirus can only replicate in a HEK 293A cell line. Infected HEK 293A cells will adhere for to the flask longer and so provide a marker of maximal adenoviral replication once the cells begin to float in the media. HEK 293A were seeded into 175 cm² flasks, incubated for 48 h to reach approximately 70% to 80% confluence. On the day of infection, the medium was replaced with 1 ml of the required adenovirus in 30 ml fresh complete medium. Once the replication was complete in HEK 293A cell, the HEK 293A cells lyse and detach from the bottom of the flask. The released virus then infects other cells in the flask. Once ~90% of HEK 293A cells were lysed, the medium was transferred into universal tubes and centrifuged for 5 min at 350 g. The resulting supernatant, containing the harvested adenovirus, was stored at -80°C. The infection efficiency of every batch of virus was calculated by the ability to infect cardiomyocytes. 4 different shRNA were used in this project, with each one packaged into the adenovirus. The shRNA targeted sequences were listed below in the table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>shRNA</th>
<th>Targeted Sequences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kᵩ₆.1A</td>
<td>ccaatgtcagtcattcac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kᵩ₆.1B</td>
<td>acctgctccagcacaagaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUR2A</td>
<td>acctgctccagcacaagaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUR2B</td>
<td>ccatagtcateggttca</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2.9: shRNA targeted sequences for Kᵩ₆.1A, Kᵩ₆.1B, SUR2A and SUR2B. The control shRNA is a proprietary product which is a none-targeting shRNA that comes with the virus construction kit (Ambion).

All shRNA were designed and packaged by Dr. Dave Lodwick. Targeted sequences were chosen using software provided by Ambion (now Thermo/Life Tech) for designing shRNAs except for SUR2B shRNA which target sequences can only be placed on the splice junction. Verification of sequences targeting Kᵩ₆.2 is published (Storey et al., 2013). Other than Kᵩ₆.2 shRNA, all Kᵩ₆.1, SUR2A and SUR2B shRNA sequences were verified by luciferase or fluorescence gene expression assays. Kᵩ₆.1 and SUR2A were verified by electrophysiology. Both Kᵩ₆.1A and Kᵩ₆.1B shRNA knockdown efficiency were verified.
using a flow cytometry method by previous students. By co-transfection of each shRNA with pcDNA3.1-Kir6.1-EGFP and pcDNA3.1-SUR2A into HEK cells (recombinant Kir6.1/SUR2A channel), the EGFP fluorescence intensity was measured by flow cytometry and the reduction in EGFP fluorescence in Kir6.1A or Kir6.1B group represent their knockdown efficiency. Kir6.1A reduces the mean EGFP fluorescence to 14% and Kir6.1B reduces the mean EGFP fluorescence to 25%. A modified plasmid pENTR-1A was used as vector, which contained an U6 (pol III) promoter for shRNA expressing as well as either mCherry or EGFP under the control of a CMV promoter. The designed shRNA sequences were cloned into this customized pENTR-1A vector. All constructs were verified by sequencing and by functional assays described above. Clones in the modified pENTR-1A were recombined in vitro with pAd/Pl-Dest (Thermo/Life Tech) which contains the adenoviral backbone.

### 2.4.4 Cardiomyocyte culture & infection protocol

For cardiomyocyte culture, media 199 (Life Technologies) was used as basal media and was supplemented with ITS+3 (2 mg/100 ml), Carnitine (2 mM), Creatine (5 mM), Taurine (5 mM), T3 (1.5 pM), Pen/Strep (100 Units) and Sodium pyruvate (100 mM). All chemicals were from Sigma-Aldrich unless stated otherwise.

For culturing, freshly isolated myocytes were re-suspended and settled in complete medium 199 twice, then transferred into 3 ml (with 2 × 10^5 cells/ml) medium 199 into each well of a 6-well plates and maintained in a 37°C incubator with 5% CO₂ for 24 h. In order to maintain physiological morphology in short-term culture, the medium had no foetal calf serum added (Mitcheson, 1998).

Adenovirus-containing cell lysate (described in section 2.3.3) was added to freshly isolated cardiomyocytes incubated in 6-well plates. For each virus, the amount of virus-containing lysate was calculated based on the infection efficiency in cardiomyocytes calculated following harvesting of the virus. Typically, 100–250 μl of virus-containing lysate was added to cardiomyocytes. The plates were maintained in an incubator supplied with 5% CO₂ at 37°C for 24 h after viral infection. After 24 h, cells were collected from each well and washed twice with normal Tyrode’s solution and settled in 75 mm petri dishes for experimentation.
2.4.4.1 **Adenovirus infection efficiency**

Each shRNA adenoviral construct was tagged with a fluorescent reporter gene (mCherry or GFP). The infection efficiency was tested using fluorescence imaging after each adenovirus preparation. The optimum amount of each adenovirus-containing cell lysate was calculated for each batch. 24 h after infection, the infection efficiency was calculated by randomly picking 6 fields of view containing ~30 cells and, using the fluorescence from infected cardiomyocytes, calculating the percentage infection efficiency. The amount of virus added to the cultured cardiomyocytes that gave 50% to 60% infection efficiency was used in all experiments to limit the potential toxicity of the virus.

2.5 **Protein Extraction and Bradford Protein Assay**

For HEK 293 A cells that were transfected with Kir6.1/SUR2B, proteins were extracted after 48 h incubation in 6-well-plates in a 5% CO₂ incubator at 37°C. 6-well plates were kept on ice during extraction processing. Wells were washed 3 times with 20 mM Tris (pH 7.5)/0.9% NaCl, and cells were lysed using RIPA buffer. Cells were scraped off the well and pipetted into Eppendorfs. Samples were vortexed and centrifuged for 30 s at 16500 g at 4°C. The supernatants were pipetted into clean tubes and ready for Bradford assay.

For cardiomyocyte protein extraction, 500 μl lysis buffer (Table 2.3) was applied to a cardiomyocyte pellet following acute isolation (or culture). Samples were then transferred into Eppendorfs and kept on ice. Samples were vortexed and centrifuged for 30 s at 16500 g at 4°C. The supernatants were pipetted into clean tubes and ready for Bradford assay.

To perform a standard curve for the Bradford assay, Bovine Serum Albumin (BSA) was prepared at concentrations of 0 to 30 μg in a total volume of 200 μl in lysis buffer. Protein samples with unknown concentrations were diluted in lysis buffer to a volume of 200 μl, in the ratio of 1:10, 1:100 and 1:200. An Ultrospec III UV/Vis Spectrophotometer (Pharmacia LKB) at 595 nm was used to determine absorbance. 1 ml 1 × 1 ml Protein Assay Dye Reagent Concentrate (Bio-Rad) was added in to each BSA standard and experimental protein samples, incubated in room temperature for 10 min before measurement. After measurement, the absorbance values of BSA standards were used to draw the standard curve, to which the concentration of unknown protein samples would then be extrapolated.
2.6 Western blotting

Freshly isolated or 24 h cultured cardiomyocytes were allowed to settle for 10 min in normal Tyrode’s solution to remove cell debris and dead cardiomyocytes. To extract protein, Tyrode’s was replaced with 500 μl of ice cold radio immune precipitation assay (RIPA; Table 2.3) lysis buffer. Samples were agitated by vortexing and passed through a 22-gauge syringe needle several times to shear genomic DNA. Samples were centrifuged at 16500 g for 30 s with the resulting supernatant frozen at -80°C. The total protein concentration of each lysate was determined by measuring the absorbance of each sample mixture with 1 ml 1× Protein Assay Dye Reagent Concentrate (Bio-Rad) at 595 nm, using an Ultrospec III UV/Vis Spectrophotometer and comparing it with a standard curve constructed with known concentrations of BSA.

Supernatants were boiled for 5 min at 95°C with 1x laemmli loading buffer (Table 2.4). Protein samples and the Blue Protein Standard marker (Broad Range from 11-190kDa, New England) were separated by 12% SDS-PAGE for 3 h at 100 V using the Mini-PROTEAN® 3 Cell electrophoresis apparatus (Bio-Rad, UK). 12% resolving gel and stacking gel were prepared following the constituents (Table 2.2) alone with running buffer (Table 2.6). Protein samples were then transferred by electrophoresis for 1 h at 110 V, using the Trans-blot® Cell apparatus (Bio-Rad, UK), onto an immobilon-P PVDF membrane (Millipore, UK) with pre-chilled transfer buffer (Table 2.7).

Following protein transfer, membranes were washed 3 times (5 min per wash) in Tris-buffered saline (TBS), containing 0.1% Tween (TBS-T), before being incubated in blocking buffer (10% marvel milk in TBS-T) overnight at 4°C (or 1 h in room temperature).

After blocking, following another 3× 5 min washes in TBS-T, membranes were incubated for 2 h at room temperature with the appropriate primary antibody, diluted in 1% milk powder (w/v) in TBS-T. Primary antibodies used in this study were developed by Prof Norman (University of Leicester) corresponding to the rat Kir6.1 (Singh et al., 2003). This primary antibody was used at a 1:250 dilution in TBS-T with 5% (w/v) dry milk solution. Additionally, the primary antibodies, anti-Kir6.2 (Alomone lab; Cat #: APC-020), diluted into 1:500 in TBS-T with 5% (w/v) milk solution was also used.
Following incubation in primary antibody, membranes were washed in TBS-T for $3 \times 5$ min and then incubated for 2 h at room temperature with the appropriate horseradish peroxidase-conjugated secondary antibody (Jackson Immuno Research, 1:10000 in TBS-T). The membrane was washed with TBS-T for $3 \times 5$ min. Membranes were then incubated with SuperSignal West Pico or Femto Chemiluminescent Substrate kit (Thermo Scientific, UK). Immunoreactivity proteins were detected using the FUJIFILM LAS-4000 (FUJIFILM).

### 2.7 Electrophysiology

Electrophysiology allows the electrical properties of cells or whole tissues to be measured directly using microelectrodes. In this project, patch clamp was used to investigate the relationship between expression of ion channel subunits, such as $K_r 6.1$, and the physiological changes it caused to action potential duration (APD) and resting membrane potential (RMP) in cardiomyocytes. To investigate the physiological regulatory role of $K_r 6.1$ activity on cardiomyocyte function, action potentials (AP) were recorded. A small current (normally 1-2 nA) was applied via the patch pipette, to depolarise the resting membrane potential between 8 mV to 12 mV (~130% the stimulus required to generate a response), to stimulate the cardiac AP. The calculated APD at 90% repolarization ($APD_{90}$) was measured throughout my project. In each condition, such as control, drug treatments and gene knockdown, a minimum of 60 action potential sweeps were measured individually for their $APD_{90}$ as well as RMP that was taken from the mean baseline prior to AP trigger. The mean $APD_{90}$ and RMP were then calculated in excel and be used as 1 data point in the analysis.

#### 2.7.1 Apparatus for patching

Cells were visualised using a Nikon TiU microscope with a 20× objective. All signals were collected by an Axopatch 200B amplifier (Axon Instruments, Foster City, CA) coupled to digital interface (Digidata 1440, Axon Instruments). Lowpass filter was set on 2 kHz. Sampling rate was set on 10 kHz. Data was acquired by Clampex software (Axon Instruments), which was analysed by Clampfit software (Axon Instruments). A two-stage vertical electrode puller (Narishige/model: PC-10) was used to prepare electrodes. A micromanipulator (Siskiyou) was used position the electrode in the rig.
2.7.2 Electrode preparation

1.2-mm borosilicate glass capillaries (Warner Instruments) were used to produce electrodes. Typically, electrodes with a resistance of between 3-6 MΩ were used in both whole cell recording and the cell-attached recording configurations. All electrodes were used on the day of preparation.

2.7.3 Membrane potentials & ionic flux

The resting membrane potential of a cell is the potential difference across the cell membrane and can be measured using patch clamp recording. The external membrane potential (i.e. the bathing solution) was used as a reference potential, equal to 0 mV. The potential differences across the external and interior phospholipid bilayer are a relative value due to interior membrane potential being expressed relative to the external potential arbitrarily set to 0 mV as a reference membrane potential. At the ‘resting’ membrane potential in normal physiological conditions, K⁺ ions predominantly, although not exclusively, move across the membrane and so contribute the most to the resting membrane potential. Normally, the concentration gradient is maintained by the Na-K-ATPase so that there is a high concentration of intracellular K⁺ and a lower extracellular K⁺ concentration. Potassium ions therefore diffuse in an outward direction. In an idealised, perfectly selective, cell membrane that could only allow K⁺ ions to pass; the membrane potential will ‘rest’ when the concentration gradient moves out and electrical gradient pulling positively charged potassium ions back in is equal. This theoretical membrane potential is termed the equilibrium potential. The equilibrium potential can be calculated for any ion using the Nernst equation below:

Equation 1

\[ E_X = \frac{RT}{zF} \ln \left( \frac{[X]_o}{[X]_i} \right) \]

Briefly, \( E_X \) represents the equilibrium potential for the particular ion. \( X \) is the ionic concentration outside \( (o) \) and inside \( (i) \). \( R \) is the gas constant \( (8.314 \text{ J K}^{-1}\text{mol}^{-1}) \), \( F \) is Faraday’s constant \( (96500 \text{ C mol}^{-1}) \), \( T \) is the temperature in °K and \( z \) is the valency and charge of the ion.
To fully characterise the membrane potential of the cell by calculation, knowledge of the relative permeability of the membrane to each ion would be required. With this information, the Goldman, Hodgkin and Katz (GHK) equation could be used. This is a more complex form of the Nernst equation that includes the relative permeabilities:

\[
V_m = \frac{RT}{zF} \ln \left( \frac{p[K]_o + p[Na]_o + p[Ca]o + p[C\text{I}]o}{p[K]i + p[Na]i + p[Ca]i + p[C\text{I}]i} \right)
\]

Equation 2, the GHK equation.

In the equation, the \( V_m \) is the membrane potential. \( R \) is the gas constant (8.314 J K\(^{-1}\) mol\(^{-1}\)), \( F \) is Faradays constant (96500 C mol\(^{-1}\)), \( T \) is the temperature in Kelvins and \( z \) is the half number of electrons (in mol) transferred in the cell reaction, or the valency of the ion. \( p \) is the permeability for that ion (in m/s). \([\text{ion}]_o\) is the extracellular concentration of that ion (in mol/m\(^3\)). \([\text{ion}]_i\) is the intracellular concentration of that ion (in mol/m\(^3\)).

### 2.7.4 Patch-Clamp: Cell-attached Configuration

In the cell-attached configuration, current is only recorded from the area of membrane in the tip of the patch electrode. Typically, \( K_{ir.6.1} \)-containing channels can be resolved with up to three open levels with electrodes of 3–6 MΩ. For the cell-attached configuration, the sampling rate was set at 10 kHz with 2 kHz frequency set for Lowpass filter.

Cardiomyocytes were allowed to adhere in the perfusion chamber for 5-10 min prior to experimentation. Cell-attached pipette solution (section 2.6.1) was loaded into electrode. The electrode was gently pushed onto the cell membrane, and suction applied if necessary to achieve a gigaohm seal. All analysis was done on recordings that showed no fluctuation in the baseline or evidence of early activation of \( K_{ir.6.2} \) in the absence of MI. These observations were used as exclusion criteria to identify unhealthy cells. Similar exclusion criteria were applied in whole-cell recording configuration.

In the cell attached configuration, the pipette voltage was always held at +40 mV. Assuming the cardiomyocyte resting membrane potential was -70 mV, the recording was acquired at an equivalent holding potential of -110 mV (Figure 2.1). Channel event
detection was processed by Clampfit software. All channel open probabilities were acquired from traces duration longer than 180 s in cell-attached path configuration.

In the cell-attached configuration, the channel open probability ($P_o$) was calculated. The open probability was used as a measure of channel activity and the effect of various pharmacological agents. To calculate the ion channels opening probabilities in the recording,

Equation 3

$$P_o = \frac{t_o}{T}$$

Or

$$P_o = \frac{T_o}{NT}$$

$P_o$ represents the opening probability for the ion channel which calculated by the ratio between $t_o$, the opening time for single ion channel, and $T$, the whole recording duration. $T_o$ represents the total opening duration of one certain type of channels opening on different levels. $N$ equals the number of ion channels opening in the recording, when there was only one channel opening in the patch, $N$ equals one.

For the sum of more than one ion channels opening in multiple levels, $T_o$ is,

Equation 4

$$T_o = \sum_{L=1}^{N} t_{oL}$$

In this equation, $L$ represents the different open levels, for example $L=1, 2, 3$. $t_{oL}$ was the opening time for this type of ion channels in different opening levels. For example, Therefore, in a recording with $N=4$ ion channels open and 3 opening levels with opening duration in each level of 700 ms ($t_{o1}$), 90 ms ($t_{o2}$) and 10 ms ($t_{o3}$), in a recording with the total recording length $T=1000$ ms. Therefore, $T_o=t_{o1}+t_{o2}+t_{o3}=800$ ms. The single channel
open probability is \( P_o = \frac{700+90+10}{(1000 \times 4)} = 0.2 \). Same equation has been used to measure the channel open probability in previous studies (Fenwick et al., 1982; Sollini et al., 2002).

However, the number of channels contributing to a recording cannot be measured because of the stochastic behaviour, ion channels can alternatingly go into activation or closed state (assuming they were two-state channel) during 1 recording. Therefore, the opening probability of the channel can only be presented in \( N P_o \), calculated by following equation.

Derived from Equation 3,

\[
NP_o = \frac{T_o}{T}
\]

This equation has been used for measuring multiple channel open probability in previous studies (Zhang & McMahon, 2000; Roh et al., 2007).

### 2.7.4.1 Voltage-step measurement protocol

The current-voltage (I-V) relationship of each sarcolemmal \( K_{ATP} \) and \( K_{ir2} \) current was measured by a series of voltage steps in the cell-attached configuration. Voltage steps, with duration of 4 s, were recorded in 10 mV increments from an equivalent of –180 mV to +10 mV. The conductance of the channel was calculated from the slope of the single channel I-V relationship.

### 2.7.5 Patch-Clamp: Whole-cell Recording Configuration

To record in the whole-cell ruptured patch configuration, gentle suction was applied to the patch pipette once the cell-attached configuration (section 2.7.4) had been achieved. The range of series resistance values for whole-cell configuration recordings was 8-20 M\( \Omega \) and the capacitance from recorded cardiomyocyte was 80-120 pF. Any recordings did not meet the criteria of series resistance and capacitance was aborted. Series resistance and membrane capacitance were measured using the membrane test function in pCLAMP. Each capacitance for the cell was recorded and used to normalize the whole-cell currents during the analysis.
The pipette potential was changed to -80 mV prior to patch rupture to ensure that the holding potential, once the whole cell configuration had been achieved, was close to the resting membrane potential of cardiomyocytes.

The total membrane capacitance (Cm) of the lipid bilayer represented the membrane surface area, which Cm and the cell membrane surface area are in linear relationship in the cells in spherical or cylindrical shape, such as cardiomyocyte. Therefore, the measured the Cm can be used to reference the membrane surface area. In my whole-cell recordings, the measured capacitance of the lipid bilayer can be used to normalize the recorded whole-cell leak currents. The whole-cell leak currents can be normalized by divide the measured Cm, with the units of pA/pF.

---

**Figure 2.1: A brief diagram for cell-attached configuration and whole-cell recording configuration.**

A. In cell-attached configuration the holding voltage from electrode was +40 mV. In resting condition, the cardiomyocytes' membrane potential in cytoplasm side is assumed to be -70 mV in rat ventricular myocyte. Referencing the extracellular-environment as 0 mV, the equivalent membrane potential in the clamping area $E_{EM} = -110$ mV. B. In whole-cell recording configuration, the cell membrane was ruptured, allowing the electrode directly clamp the whole cell membrane potential. Thus, the holding voltage from electrode equals the membrane potential in whole-cell recording configuration.
2.8 Phenotypic screening

To assess the effect of the channel of interest on cardiomyocyte contractile function, a metabolic inhibition and simulated reperfusion (MI/R) protocol was used in isolated cardiomyocytes. Briefly, cardiomyocytes were initially perfused with NT solution at 32±2°C for 3 min. 1 Hz electric field stimulation was used to trigger contractions throughout the protocol. The solution was exchanged for a metabolic inhibition (MI) solution (Table 2.1) for 7 min, followed by 10 min of simulated reperfusion with NT solution. To pharmacologically inhibit $K_{\text{ATP}}$ channels, 3 μM PNU37883A was added into both NT solution and MI solution. The times to contractile failure and percentage of contractile recovery were recorded in addition to the cell survival (determined by hypercontracted cells being unable to exclude trypan blue). The percentages of contractile recovery and cell survival were used as marker of cardioprotection with a contractile recovery of less than 40% and a cell survival of ~70% demonstrating a control, non-cardioprotected phenotype.

2.9 Fluorescent imaging

Fluorescent imaging was used in this study to measure changes in intracellular ATP (or ADP) and changes in calcium during simulated ischaemia and reperfusion. Two dyes were used to measure $Ca^{2+}$ changes, with Fura-2-AM Cell Permeant (Invitrogen) ratiometric $Ca^{2+}$ indicator used in the measurement of intracellular $Ca^{2+}$ concentration and Fluo-4-AM (Invitrogen) $Ca^{2+}$ indicator used in $Ca^{2+}$ transient recording. Magnesium Green (Invitrogen) was used as an ADP indicator used in the measurement of whole-cell ADP level during metabolism inhibition. For Fura-2-AM Cell Permeant $Ca^{2+}$ dye, the excitation wavelengths were 340 ($Ca^{2+}$ bound)/380 ($Ca^{2+}$ free) nm and emissions were collected at wavelengths above 520 nm. For Fluo-4-AM $Ca^{2+}$ dye, the excitation wavelength was 488 nm with the emissions collected at wavelengths above 520 nm. For Mg$^{2+}$ green dye, the excitation wavelength was 506 nm and the emission wavelength was 531 nm.

In order to obtain the details of $Ca^{2+}$ transient, the exposure time and shutter speed were kept as low as possible to increase the data acquisition rate. A single wavelength $Ca^{2+}$ dye was used to detect and measure the $Ca^{2+}$ transient recordings as a dual excitation dye, such as Fura-2 would require two images to be collected for one ratio data point. However, a
single wavelength dye has its limitations, which is due to the lack of a reference fluorescence signal for the background; the fluorescence intensity can be altered by the changing volumes of a cell, particularly in a contractile myocyte. The ratiometric dye overcomes the problem, as the calculated ratio between the Ca$^{2+}$ bound and free dye can be independent from cell’s volume change. However, because of the CCD camera used in these experiments is not fast enough, the single wavelength dye was chosen to indicate Ca$^{2+}$ change during transient.

In order to statistically analysis the Ca$^{2+}$ transients, the following parameters were measured in this project: the Ca$^{2+}$ transient duration at 50% of peak to baseline and Ca$^{2+}$ transient duration at 90% its return to from peak to baseline. All raw fluorescence intensity data was collected from the imaging software Winfluor (John Dempster, University of Strathclyde), with the region of interest drawn around each cardiomyocyte. Minimum 6 cells Ca$^{2+}$ transients’ fluorescence signals were measured in each experiment and the signals were averaged from each experiment by excel. To allow each drug to exert their maximum effect, only Ca$^{2+}$ transients fluorescence signals at the end of each treatment were measured. Due to a non-ratiometric dye being used in the Ca$^{2+}$ transients measurement, the baseline and the peak fluorescence intensity was uneven in each Ca$^{2+}$ transients, which was unable to measure the parameters in an excel spreadsheet. The solution used was to normalize each Ca$^{2+}$ transient fluorescence intensity from 0 (baseline) to 1 (peak), A minimum of 15 Ca$^{2+}$ transients were measured in each drug treatment as 1 data points used in statistical analysis. Example traces in Figure 3.11 shown the averaged and normalized signals for 1 experiment.

Cells were incubated in a lightproof tube with fluorescent indicators at a concentration of 5 µM for minimum 30 min. Cells were then settled for 10 min in the perfusion chamber prior to experimentation. The protocol outlined in the phenotypic screening section (section 2.7) was used to investigate changes in ATP and Ca$^{2+}$.

The fluorescence imaging system was built on a Nikon 200 inverted microscope with a 20× objective used to observe cells via a Roper Cascade CCD camera. The DeltaRAM X monochromator (PTI, New Jersey, USA) was used as a fluorescent illuminator. 79001 - ET - Fura 2 filter (Chroma Technology Corp, Vermont, USA) was installed to allow detection
and quantification of ratiometric signal intensities. EasyRatio Pro was used to control the CCD camera. All images were analyzed in Winfluor (John Dempster, University of Strathclyde).

2.10 Statistical Analysis

One-way ANOVA/Two-way with Holm-Sidak post-test test was used to compare the statistical difference for the multiple comparisons between control group and drug treatment/gene knockdown groups. Electrophysiology data was collected by Clampfit 10.3 (Axon Instruments) software and Student's paired or unpaired t-test was used to compare statistical difference in single cell-attached or whole-cell recording data. For IC₅₀/EC₅₀ calculations, concentration–response curves were fitted using the Hill equation:

Equation 5

\[
\frac{I}{I_A} = \frac{1}{1 + \left(\frac{[X]}{IC_{50}}\right)^n}
\]

Where I is the current in the test compound, IA is the current in the absence of the test compound, [X] is the concentration of the compound, IC₅₀ (or EC₅₀) is the concentration that produces half maximal block and n is the slope factor (Hill coefficient). All phenotypic screen data were collected from > 3 animals and > 6 experiments. Data are presented as means±S.E.M. unless stated otherwise. All data was analysed using Microsoft Excel 2016 and statistical analysis was calculated by Prism (version 6; Graphpad Software, SanDiego, CA). P<0.05 was considered as a significant difference in statistical analysis.
Chapter 3

The identification of a \(~39\ pS\)-conductance

SarcoK_{ATP} in cardiomyocyte
3.1 Introduction

In the literature, the dogma states that $K_{\text{ATP}}$ channels expressed at the cardiomyocyte membrane surface (Sarco$K_{\text{ATP}}$) are inhibited by intracellular ATP and opened by increasing concentrations of ADP. This property has led to the description of the Sarco$K_{\text{ATP}}$ as a metabolic sensor on the cardiomyocyte membrane. The inhibition by ATP causes the Sarco$K_{\text{ATP}}$ to remain closed in normal physiological conditions. During periods of metabolic stress, the Sarco$K_{\text{ATP}}$ will be activated by an increase in ADP and decrease in ATP, which hyperpolarises the membrane potential and shortens the action potential to limit further ATP depletion and reduce Ca$^{2+}$ overload. The cardiac $K_{\text{ATP}}$ current ($I_{K_{\text{ATP}}}$) has been widely studied on the cardiac sarcolemmal membrane and has been demonstrated to be activated by metabolic inhibition or by pharmacological agents. The activity of the known cardiac $K_{\text{ATP}}$ channel can be readily identified on the cardiac sarcolemmal membrane surface using the channel conductance, which is $\sim$80 pS for $K_{ir}6.2$/SUR2A isoform. The $K_{ir}6.2$/SUR2A complex has been considered as the sole Sarco$K_{\text{ATP}}$ channel complex expressed at the cardiomyocyte membrane surface.

By using cell-attached patch recording, a second small-conductance $K^+$ channel was identified on the cardiac sarcolemmal membrane that was open in normal resting conditions. This channel had a larger conductance than the $K_{ir}2.1$ channel (expected to be $\sim$20 pS (Fischer-Lougheed et al., 2001)), with a conductance of around $\sim$39 pS.

It was hypothesised that, given the similarity in conductance to $K_{ir}6.1$-containing channels expressed in other cells, such as smooth muscle (as described in section 1.4.1 of the introduction), the inhibition by glibenclamide (shown in Figure 3.3B) and that the channel exhibits a bursting pattern of opening similar to other $K_{\text{ATP}}$ channel family members that this $\sim$39 pS-current may be from a $K_{ir}6.1$-containing ion channel.
3.2 Results

3.2.1 Identification of a channel active under resting conditions with a single channel current amplitude of ~5 pA

In the cell-attached patch configuration, cardiomyocytes were perfused with NT at 32±2°C to record channel activity. Following this, the solution was exchanged for SFT-MI for the rest of the recording. This was done to assess the metabolic sensitivity of a ~39 pS-conductance and to distinguish it from the Kir6.2/SUR2A complex. The pipette potential was held at +40 mV with 140 mM K⁺ in pipette solution, which, assuming a resting membrane potential of -70 mV, gives an approximate membrane potential of around -110 mV across the cell-attached patch. These parameters were applied in all cell-attached recordings unless stated otherwise. In every patch, a channel with a single channel current of ~5 pA can be observed in normal physiological resting conditions (Figure 3.1 A(ii)). In contrast, Figure 3.1A (iii) shows the activation of the Kir6.2/SUR2A current (~10 pA) after metabolic inhibition due to the depletion of ATP and the elevation of intracellular ADP. Figure 3.1B shows an amplitude histogram of the single channel current where this small-conductance potassium channel opened at ~5 pA (Figure 3.1B) in resting conditions compared with Kir6.2 with ~10 pA openings after MI stimulation (Figure 3.1C).
Figure 3.1: Identification of a small conductance, metabolically insensitive, current in cell-attached patch recording from rat cardiomyocytes. A(i), Example recording of cardiac sarcolemmal currents recorded by cell-attached patch from acutely isolation cardiomyocytes. Cells were held at a pipette potential of -40 mV with 140 mM K⁺ in the patch pipette solution, giving an equivalent membrane potential of ~110 mV. (ii), expanded trace showing a channel passing ~5 pA of current for each opening in resting conditions. (iii), Expanded trace showing a conventional cardiac sarcolemmal KᵥATP channel (Kᵥ6.2/SUR2A) current (~10 pA in amplitude) in cell-attached recording activated by metabolic inhibition. B and C, Amplitude histograms showing mean opening amplitudes from different opening levels in NT solution (B) and in metabolic inhibition (C).
3.2.2 Determination of the single channel conductance of the recorded currents using cell attached patch on cardiomyocytes

The cell-attached configuration was used to measure the single channel conductance of the small (~5 pA) current and the Kir6.2/SUR2A current for comparison. The membrane potential was held at increasing potentials stepping from -180 mV to 10 mV, recording for 4 s in 10 mV increments. The small-conductance channel currents reversed at around 0 mV, consistent with this being a K⁺ current which showed a linear inward current voltage relationship (Figure 3.2A). The slope of the line was used to calculate the conductance, which was 38.71 ± 0.92 pS (n=10 and n>3 animals, Figure 3.2D). Additionally, there was a second channel active on the membrane surface alongside the ~39 pS-channel (Figure 3.2A), with a calculated channel conductance of 20.23 ± 0.78 pS (n=10 and n>3 animals, Figure 3.2C). This was consistent with the Kir2.1 channel that underlies the I_{k1} current.

To measure the conductance of the Kir6.2/SUR2A channel, the protonophore 2,4-dinitrophenol (DNP) was applied to stimulate its activation by reducing intracellular ATP. The conductance of the conventional cardiac K_{ATP} (Kir6.2/SUR2A; 78.53±1.60 pS, n>10 cells and n>3 animals) was approximately double the conductance of the ~39 pS-conductance channel.

These results show that the conductance recorded for the Kir6.2/SUR2A channel was consistent with previous papers (van Bever et al., 2004) on native cardiomyocytes. The Kir6.2/SUR2A channel did not show activity in normal physiological conditions but was activated in MI due to its ATP sensitivity (Zhang et al., 2010; Wang et al., 2003). These results also show a second, ~39 pS-conductance expressed on native cardiomyocyte membranes that is constitutively open in resting conditions. It was hypothesised that this ~39 pS channel a K_{ATP} channel (Yamada et al., 1997).
Figure 3.2: A ~39 pS current is active in rat cardiomyocytes in normal Tyrode’s solution and metabolic inhibition activates a ~78 pS Kir6.2 channel. Voltage steps were applied, in the cell-attached configuration, from equivalent membrane potential steps of -180 mV to 10 mV for 4 s in 10 mV increments. A, Example recordings of the Kir6.1-like conductance (A) and Kir6.2/SUR2A channel conductance (B), activated by metabolic uncoupling with 2,4-dinitrophenol (DNP) at 10, -40, -110 and -180 mV. Example recordings of Kir2.1 channel (C), with smaller channel conductance compared with Kir6.1-like channel. D, Single channel IV for the small and Kir6.2/SUR2A conductance. The slope of regression lines were used to calculate the conductance for each channel, with 38.71 ± 0.92 pS (small conductance channel) and 78.53±1.60 pS (Kir6.2). An additional small current expressing with the ~39 pS conductance currents (A), with calculated channel conductance of 20.23±0.78 pS. Data was presented in mean ± SEM from n>6 cells and n>3 animals.
3.2.3 The effect of glibenclamide, a non-selective K\textsubscript{ATP} inhibitor, on the ~39 pS-conductance channel

In the vasculature, K\textsubscript{ir6.1}/SUR2B currents have been shown to be inhibited by low nanomolar concentrations of glibenclamide (Yamada et al., 1997). In this experiment, 10 \( \mu \text{M} \) glibenclamide treatment was used to assess the block as this is a standard concentration used in the wider literature (Light et al., 2000; Suzuki et al., 2001; Pountney et al., 2001). Figure 3.3A (i) shows an example trace in NT solution followed by 10 \( \mu \text{M} \) glibenclamide treatment, where the open probability for this ~39 pS-channel was reduced (Figure 3.3A (iii)) compared with NT perfusion (Figure 3.3A (ii)). The calculated open probability (NPo) (Figure 3.3B) for this ~39 pS-conductance channel reduced from 0.094\( \pm \)0.015 \( (n=4) \) to 0.004\( \pm \)0.003 \( (n=4, \ * \ p<0.05; \ \text{Student paired t-test}) \). These data suggest that the ~39 pS-conductance currents expressed on the cardiac sarcolemmal membrane are likely to be K\textsubscript{ATP} currents separate to K\textsubscript{ir6.2}-containing channels which are only opened with low ATP, however further investigation was required.
Figure 3.3: 10 μM Glibenclamide treatment suppresses the small-conductance current at the cardiac sarcolemmal membrane. A(i), Representative trace recorded from a cell-attached patch at the equivalent of ~110 mV. Expanded traces showing the activity of the small conductance channel in control conditions (ii) and following perfusion with 10 μM glibenclamide in normal Tyrode’s solution (iii). B, Histogram showing the NPo for the channel in control (0.094±0.015, n=4) and following 10 μM Glibenclamide treatment (0.004±0.003 (n=4)) (* p<0.05; Student pared t-test).
3.2.4 The effect of PNU37883A (a Kir6.1 specific blocker) on the ~39 pS-current

PNU37883A (PNU) is a K\textsubscript{ATP} channel inhibitor that specifically blocks Kir6.1 currents at low concentrations. As a pore blocker, PNU is not an SUR-dependent inhibitor and acts from the cytoplasmic side of membrane. In a previous study (Kovalev et al., 2004), 10 μM PNU was able to suppress about 70% of Kir6.1/SUR2B currents but only 7% of Kir6.2/SUR2B currents in \textit{xenopus} oocytes. These findings suggest it has selectivity for Kir6.1-containing channels at low concentrations.

![Figure 3.4: PNU37883A, a Kir6.1 specific channel blocker, suppresses the small conductance current at the cardiac sarcolemmal membrane. A(i), representative trace recorded from a cell-attached patch at the equivalent of ~110 mV. Expanded traces showing the small conductance channel in control conditions (ii) and following perfusion with 3 μM PNU in normal Tyrode’s solution. B, Histogram showing the NPo for the channel in control (0.23±0.03 (n=8)) and following PNU treatment (0.02±0.01 (n=8)) (*** p<0.001; Student paired t-test). C, Amplitude histogram showed no change in single-channel amplitude before or after 3 μM PNU treatment. Data was presented in mean ± SEM from n>6 cells and n>3 animals. D, Concentration response relation was draw to illustrate the percentage inhibition on the ~39 pS currents by PNU treatment in cell-attached configuration. Each data point was represented in mean ± SEM (n>3). The fitted line correspond to least squares fit of Hill equation, with calculated IC\textsubscript{50}=1.26±0.15.](image-url)
To assess the effects of PNU on the $\sim 39$ pS-current, a concentration of 3 μM was used to ensure that Kir6.2 channels were unaffected but enough to block Kir6.1-containing channels (Kovalev et al., 2004). Figure 3.4A shows an example of a cell-attached recording of $K_{ATP}$ channel from freshly isolated rat cardiomyocyte. Following perfusion with 3 μM PNU, the $\sim 39$ pS-conductance channel currents showed a decrease in NPo, from 0.23±0.03 (control, n=8) to 0.02±0.01 (PNU treatment, n=8, *** p<0.001; Student paired t-test). The amplitude histogram showed no change in channel amplitude between control and PNU treatment group (Figure 3.4C). Figure 3.4D shows the concentration-response curve for PNU inhibition on the $\sim 39$ pS-channel open probability in the cell-attached configuration, with an IC$_{50}$ of 1.26±0.15 μM, which demonstrates that the PNU concentration used in these experiments was sufficient to suppress the $\sim 39$ pS-currents.

A PNU concentration-response curve was constructed from pinacidil-activated sarcolemmal $K_{ATP}$ currents in acutely isolated cardiomyocytes to determine the relative contribution of the small conductance channel to the whole cell $K_{ATP}$ current. Figure 3.5A shows a typical concentration curve experiment where data was acquired from whole-cell recording and holding membrane potential at 0 mV. 100 μM pinacidil was used to activate $K_{ATP}$ currents, and continuously perfused throughout the experiment. Two concentrations of PNU were perfused on each cardiomyocyte, with a 10-fold gap in concentration (eg. 0.3 μM to 3 μM and 1 μM to 10 μM). At the end of the experiment, 10 μM glibenclamide was added to inhibit all remaining $K_{ATP}$ currents, so allowing the inhibition by PNU to be normalized to glibenclamide-sensitive $K_{ATP}$ currents. Data was fitted with the Hill equation. Figure 3.5B shows the concentration-response profile for glibenclamide-sensitive $K_{ATP}$ current inhibition by PNU where the IC$_{50}$ was calculated to be $\sim 4$ μM. The IC$_{50}$ calculated for glibenclamide-sensitive current in cardiomyocytes was similar to that for Kir6.1-containing channels in *xenopus* oocytes (Kovalev et al., 2004). These data suggest that part of the glibenclamide-sensitive current may be attributed to a native cardiac sarcolemmal Kir6.1 $K_{ATP}$ current. Furthermore, PNU was only able to inhibit around 30% of the glibenclamide-sensitive current (at concentrations of 100 μM). In this experiment, it was hypothesised that pinacidil activated two different currents, one of which was sensitive to PNU inhibition but the other current relatively insensitive to PNU; however, both currents were sensitive to Glibenclamide.
Figure 3.5: The $K_{\text{ATP}}.6.1$ specific blocker PNU37883A (PNU) partially inhibits the glibenclamide sensitive current activated by pinacidil. A. Representative whole-cell current trace recorded at 0 mV from a freshly isolated rat cardiomyocyte. Each cell was exposed to two concentrations of PNU with 10 μM glibenclamide at the end to determine glibenclamide-sensitive $K_{\text{ATP}}$ current. B, Concentration response data showing the percentage of pinacidil-activated current blocked by PNU treatment. Each data point was represented in mean ± SEM (n>6, from >3 animals). The fitted line corresponds to least squares fit of Hill equation, with a calculated IC$_{50}=3.99±0.15$. C, Histogram showing the mean post glibenclamide leak current compared to that at the start of the recording. The remaining leak current in glibenclamide was significantly smaller than the basal leak prior to pinacidil (5.51±0.45 pA/pF (baseline) and 4.15±0.45 pA/pF (glibenclamide)) (*** p<0.0001; Student t-test). Data was presented in mean ± SEM from n>6 cells and n>3 animals.
Figure 3.5C demonstrates that the residual leak current after the glibenclamide inhibition was significantly reduced compared with the background currents before the application of pinacidil, from 5.51±0.45 pA/pF (baseline) to 4.15±0.45 pA/pF (glibenclamide). These data suggest there is native cardiac sarcolemmal $K_{\text{ATP}}$ activity, or at least a glibenclamide-sensitive current that is active, in basal resting conditions.

In the previous experiments, pinacidil was used to evoke currents, however it was suggested that there was a basal level of glibenclamide-sensitive current prior to pinacidil-induced activation. To further investigate this, 3 μM PNU was applied to the cell which was held at 0 mV in the absence of any pharmacological sulphonylurea activators. As in the previous experiment, 10 μM glibenclamide was used to block all $K_{\text{ATP}}$ currents at the end of the recording and leak currents were normalised to cell capacitance (Figure 3.6A (i)). Figure 3.6A (ii) shows there is a significant reduction in leak current from control (5.15±0.47 pA/pF, n=9) in the presence of 3 μM PNU (4.25±0.49 pA/pF, n=9, ** p<0.005), but there was no further decrease in leak current following application of 10 μM glibenclamide (4.27±0.47 pA/pF, n=9; Repeated measures one-way ANOVA with Holm-Sidak post-test).

Figure 3.6: 3 μM PNU37883A blocks glibenclamide sensitive leak current. A, Example trace recorded in the whole-cell configuration at a holding membrane potential at 0 mV in control, 3 μM PNU and 10 μM glibenclamide. (ii), histogram showing the mean data for cardiomyocyte background current from baseline (5.2±0.5, n=9) and following 3 μM PNU treatment (4.2±0.5, n=9, ** p<0.005) and 10 μM glibenclamide treatment (4.3±0.5, n=9, * p<0.05; Repeated measures one-way ANOVA with Holm-Sidak post-test). Data was presented in mean (pA/pF) ± SEM from n>3 animals.
To investigate whether this PNU and glibenclamide-sensitive current plays a physiological regulatory role in cardiomyocyte function, action potentials (AP) were recorded in the whole-cell configuration. APD$_{90}$ and RMP for each condition was measured, calculated and analysed as section 2.7.

Cells were first perfused in NT then switched to 3 μM PNU and finally 10 μM glibenclamide at the end of the recording. Figure 3.7A shows that 3 μM PNU caused a prolongation of the action potential duration (APD), with no further prolongation seen with 10 μM glibenclamide. The APD$_{90}$ showed that 3 μM PNU caused a significant prolongation of the APD$_{90}$ in cardiomyocytes (Figure 3.7B), from 71.1±2.8 ms (control, n=9) to 93.3±6.1 ms (3 μM PNU, n=9, *p<0.05). 10 μM glibenclamide caused no further APD$_{90}$ prolongation (95.6±5.2 ms, n=9, ns; Repeated measures one-way ANOVA with Holm-Sidak post-test). Further investigation of the resting membrane potential was carried out measuring the initial membrane potential prior to triggering each action potential. Figure 3.7C revealed that 3 μM PNU depolarise membrane potential from -67.4±1.3 mV (control, n=8) to -61.8±2.4 mV (3 μM PNU, n=9, *p<0.05; Repeated measures one-way ANOVA with Holm-Sidak post-test), however there was no further depolarization following treatment with 10 μM glibenclamide (-64.4±2.7 mV, n=8).
Figure 3.7: 3 μM PNU37883A prolonged action potential duration as well as depolarize resting membrane potential. A, Example traces for rat cardiomyocyte AP, in control, 3 μM PNU and 10 μM glibenclamide group. B, Histogram showing 3 μM prolonged the mean APD\textsubscript{90} from 71.1±2.8 ms (control, n=9) to 93.3±6.1 ms (3 μM PNU, n=9), further treatment with 10 μM glibenclamide (95.6±5.2 ms, n=9) did not further prolong APD\textsubscript{90} compared with PNU treatment. C, Mean data showing that 3 μM PNU treatment depolarized membrane potential compared to resting condition, from -67.4±1.3 mV (control, n=8) to -61.8± 2.4 mV (n=8, *p<0.05). Further treatment with 10 μM glibenclamide not shown further depolarization on membrane potential (-64.4±2.7 mV, n=8), compared with 3 μM PNU treatments. Repeated measures one-way ANOVA with Holm-Sidak post-test was used in analysis, statistical significance has been shown as *P<0.05, **P<0.01, and ***P<0.001 vs control.
Taken together, using pharmacological methods, these data demonstrate that the glibenclamide-sensitive component of basal currents at 0 mV may be due to a Kir6.1-containing K\textsubscript{ATP} channel expressed on the cardiac sarcolemmal membrane. This channel may also have a significant role in regulating the APD in cardiomyocytes in basal conditions, separate and in addition to the known role of Kir6.2/SUR2A channels in shortening APD during times of ATP depletion. Finally, the putative Kir6.1 channel may have an important physiological role in regulating the resting membrane potential in cardiomyocytes.

### 3.2.5 Calcium transients in cardiomyocyte are prolonged by PNU37883A treatment.

The results above suggest the pharmacological blockade of the putative cardiac SarcoKir6.1 prolongs cardiac APD. Given the link between the duration of the AP and intracellular Ca\textsuperscript{2+} release, a further question posed was whether the Ca\textsuperscript{2+} transients could be regulated by suppressing the cardiac SarcoKir6.1 currents. To ensure the camera was running fast enough to capture the Ca\textsuperscript{2+} transients, Fluo-4, a single wavelength Ca\textsuperscript{2+} binding dye that excited at 480 nm and emits at 520 nm, was used. In this experiment, cardiomyocytes were perfused with NT for 3 min, followed by 5 min with 3 μM PNU and finally 10 μM glibenclamide. 0.5 Hz field stimulation was used to trigger the action potential durations throughout each experiment. The Ca\textsuperscript{2+} change was recorded at the end of each treatment for 30 s. Figure 3.8A (i), (ii) and (iii) shows example traces of Ca\textsuperscript{2+} transients in NT solution, 3 μM PNU and 10 μM glibenclamide respectively. The 50% and 90% to resting level in Ca\textsuperscript{2+} transients were measured in the experiments. Figure 3.8C demonstrates the 50% to resting level in Ca\textsuperscript{2+} transient in all NT (control), PNU and glibenclamide treatments, with 323.6±10.5 ms (control, n=8), 399.3±18.3 ms (PNU, n=8, ***p<0.001) and 402.4±20.6 ms (Glib, n=8, **p<0.005; Repeated measures one-way ANOVA with Holm-Sidak post-test) respectively. Further investigation in 90% to resting level in Ca\textsuperscript{2+} transient demonstrated the same trend, Figure 3.8D show Ca\textsuperscript{2+} transient in PNU and glibenclamide was prolonged, with 905.8±49.5 ms (n=8, **p<0.005) and 928.4±53.8 ms (n=8, **p<0.005; Repeat measures one-way ANOVA with Holm-Sidak post-test) respectively compared to control condition (751.8±35.2 ms, n=8).
Figure 3.8: Measuring rat cardiomyocyte Ca\(^{2+}\) transient in action potential duration using the single wavelength Ca\(^{2+}\) indicator, Fluo-4. A(i), (ii) & (iii) Example traces showing the Ca\(^{2+}\) transients triggered by 0.5 Hz field stimulating, in NT, 3 μM PNU and 10 μM Glib respectively. B. Side-by-side comparison of both PNU and Glib treatments showing a prolonged Ca\(^{2+}\) transient, compared with control conditions. C, Mean data showed the time from maximum fluorescence intensity to 50% of resting level in Ca\(^{2+}\) transients in each control, PNU and Glib conditions, with 323.6±10.5 ms (control, n=8), 399.3±18.3 ms (PNU, n=8, ***p<0.001) and 402.4±20.6 ms (Glib, n=8, ** p<0.005; Repeated measures one-way ANOVA Holm-Sidak post-test) respectively. D, Mean data showed the time from maximum fluorescence intensity to 90% of resting level Ca\(^{2+}\) transients in control, PNU and Glib conditions, with 751.8±35.2 ms (control, n=8), 905.8±49.5 ms (PNU, n=8, ** p<0.005) and 928.4±53.8 ms (Glib, n=8, ** p<0.005; Repeated measures one-way ANOVA Holm-Sidak post-test) respectively.
These data suggests the putative SarcoKᵦ,6.1-containing channel can play a role in regulating both AP and Ca²⁺ transient duration.

### 3.2.6 Effect of rosiglitazone on the ~39 pS-conductance channel in rat cardiomyocytes

Rosiglitazone has been used as an anti-diabetic drug which is known to act via PPAR-γ receptors however it has been withdrawn from the European market due to its cardiovascular risk, which includes cardiac infarction, heart failure and increased mortality (Chen et al., 2012). A recent study (Yu et al., 2012) has shown that rosiglitazone inhibits the major vascular isoform of the KₐTP channel, Kᵦ,6.1/SUR2B, with some degree of selectivity between Kᵦ,6.1 and Kᵦ,6.2 containing channels, IC₅₀ ~10 μM on Kᵦ,6.1/SUR2B channel and IC₅₀ ~37 μM on Kᵦ,6.2/SUR2A channel.

In the cell-attached configuration, with an increasing rosiglitazone concentration, a concentration-dependent block of the ~39 pS-conductance current was observed (Figure 3.9A (i)). The inhibition of the ~5 pA-current was expressed as a fraction of NPo in control solution and data used to form a concentration response curve. Using the Hill equation, the IC₅₀ of rosiglitazone for the small-conductance current was 14.5 μM (Figure 3.9B, n>4). These data indicate that the ~39 pS-conductance channel can be inhibited by rosiglitazone with a similar IC₅₀ to the block of Kᵦ,6.1/SUR2B channels expressed in recombinant channel in HEK 293 cells (Yu et al., 2012).
Figure 3.9: Rosiglitazone supressed the ~39 pS-conductance currents on cardiac sarcolemmal membrane. A(i), Example recording of the effects of rosiglitazone on the ~39 pS conductance channel in the cell attached configuration. Channel activity was measured in NT (ii), 1 μM (iii), 10 μM (iv) and 30 μM (v) rosiglitazone. B, Concentration response curve showing the NPo for each concentration expressed as a fraction of the NPo in control solution. By fit in the Hill equation, the IC$_{50}$ of rosiglitazone for the small-conductance current was 14.50 μM (n>4 cells for each data point from 4 animals).
3.2.7 Identification of the ~39 pS-conductance channel in cardiomyocytes of other species

It has been shown in this chapter that the ~39 pS-conductance current in Wistar rat cardiomyocytes can be inhibited by a Kir6.1 channel inhibitor and shares a similar conductance and apparent ATP-insensitivity identified in Kir6.1 channels. In addition, using the cell-attached configuration, this ~39 pS-conductance channel was found at both guinea pig and rabbit cardiomyocyte sarcolemmal membrane. Figure 3.10 shows an example recording of cell-attached patch recording from guinea pig cardiomyocytes with additional background currents. The ~39 pS-conductance current was resolved in resting conditions when there was a stable period with limited openings of other ionic currents (Figure 3.10A (ii)). Significant background currents can be seen in guinea pigs recordings, which were suggested to be Kir2.1 channel, as indicated by the channel amplitudes (Figure 3.2). The NPo of ~39 pS channel in guinea pig cardiomyocyte were later measured and analysed in Figure 6.7. Furthermore, metabolic inhibition was able to activate the well characterised cardiac (Kir6.2/SUR2A) KATP channel (Figure 3.10A (iii)). Figure 3.10B (i) also shows this ~39 pS-conductance channel on the rabbit cardiomyocyte sarcolemmal membrane in addition to the metabolically-sensitive Kir6.2/SUR2A channels (Figure 3.10B (ii)). No mean data was shown on rabbit recordings as only 2 recordings were done for the species.
Figure 3.10: The 39 pS-conductance channel current recorded from other species cardiomyocytes. A(i), Representative trace recorded from guinea pig acute isolation cardiomyocyte, in cell-attached configuration at the equivalent of ~110 mV. Expanded traces showing the ~39 pS channel in control conditions (ii) with a background current that possibly $I_{k1}$ current. (iii), Sample trace showing the sarcolemmal $K_{ATP}$ channel ($K_{r,6.2/SUR2A}$) current (~10 pA in amplitude) in cell-attached recording activated by metabolic inhibition. B(i), Same as Wistar rat and guinea pig, the ~39 pS channel was recorded in control conditions in rabbit cardiomyocyte in cell-attached configuration, as well as the conventional cardiac sarcolemmal $K_{ATP}$ channel ($K_{r,6.2/SUR2A}$) current (ii).
3.2.8 Calcium transients in guinea pig cardiomyocyte can be prolonged by PNU37883A treatment in calcium fluorescence imaging.

Our results above suggested the K_{ir}6.1-containing channel also plays an important role in regulating the cardiac APD in guinea pig cardiomyocyte. Given the link between the duration of the AP and the intracellular Ca^{2+} release, and the similar experiments done in Figure 3.8 in rat cardiomyocyte, the intracellular Ca^{2+} transients were measured in guinea pig cardiomyocytes (as outlined in Figure 3.8). In this experiment, cardiomyocytes were perfused with NT for 3 mins, followed by 5 mins with 3 μM PNU and finally 10 μM glibenclamide. 0.5 Hz field stimulation was used to trigger the AP throughout each experiment. The Ca^{2+} transients were recorded at the end of each treatment for 30 s. Figure 3.11A (i), (ii) and (iii) shows example traces of Ca^{2+} transients in NT solution, 3 μM PNU and 10 μM glibenclamide respectively. The 50% and 90% recovery to resting level in Ca^{2+} transients were measured in the experiments. Figure 3.11C demonstrates the 50% to resting level in Ca^{2+} transient in all NT (control), PNU and glibenclamide treatments, with 275.1±11.3 ms (control, n=6), 317.1±9.9 ms (PNU, n=6, ***p<0.001) and 306.2±11.3 ms (Glib, n=6, ***p<0.001; Repeated measures one-way ANOVA with Holm-Sidak post-test) respectively. Further investigation in 90% to resting level in Ca^{2+} transient demonstrated the same trend, Figure 3.11D show Ca^{2+} transient in PNU and glibenclamide was prolonged, with 970.4±40.0 ms (n=6, **p<0.005) and 903.2±37.5 ms (n=6, ***p<0.001) respectively compared to control condition (699.4±33.3 ms, n=6; Repeated measures one-way ANOVA with Holm-Sidak post-test).
Figure 3.11: Measuring guinea pig cardiomyocyte Ca\(^{2+}\) transient in action potential duration by single wavelength Ca\(^{2+}\) indicator, Fluo-4. A(i), (ii) & (iii), Example traces showing the Ca\(^{2+}\) transients triggered by 0.5 Hz field stimulation, in NT, 3 \(\mu\)M PNU and 10 \(\mu\)M Glib respectively. B, Side-by-side comparison illustrates both PNU and Glib treatment prolonged Ca\(^{2+}\) transient duration compared with control conditions. C, Mean data showed the time from maximum fluorescence intensity to 50\% to resting level in Ca\(^{2+}\) transients in each control, PNU and Glib conditions, with \(275.1\pm11.3\) s (control, \(n=6\)), \(317.1\pm9.9\) (PNU, \(n=6\), ***\(p<0.001\)) and \(306.2\pm11.3\) (Glib, \(n=8\), ***\(p<0.001\); Repeated measures one-way ANOVA Holm-Sidak post-test) respectively. D. Mean data showed the time from maximum fluorescence intensity to 90\% to resting level in Ca\(^{2+}\) transients in each control, PNU and Glib conditions, with \(669.4\pm33.3\) s (control, \(n=6\)), \(970.4\pm40.0\) (PNU, \(n=8\), **\(p<0.005\)) and \(903.2\pm37.5\) (Glib, \(n=8\), ***\(p<0.001\); Repeated measures one-way ANOVA Holm-Sidak post-test) respectively.
3.3 Discussion

In this chapter, data has been presented identifying a putative Kir6.1 subunit-containing channel at the rat, guinea pig and rabbit ventricular myocyte sarcolemmal membrane. Using electrophysiological and pharmacological tools, the features and properties of this channel have been investigated. Firstly, by using patch clamp, the electrophysiological properties have been studied and compared with the known Kir6.1-containing channel properties documented in the literature. Using the data from the electrophysiological studies, and using specific pharmacological inhibition, the Kir6.1 subunit has been suggested to form the pore of this ~39 pS-current in the ventricular myocytes.

In cardiomyocytes, Kir6.2/SUR2A is widely accepted as the SarcoK$_{ATP}$, however loop-mutated Kir6.1 DNA significantly reduces K$_{ATP}$ currents suggesting not only Kir6.2/SUR2A but also Kir6.1 and SUR2B subunits are expressed at the cardiomyocyte surface (van Bever et al., 2004). In addition, a number of studies have identified the protein or mRNA for the Kir6.1 and SUR2B subunits in cardiomyocytes (Lawrence et al., 2002; Singh et al., 2003; Morrissey et al., 2005b). Furthermore, although up/down-regulation in Kir6.1 subunits usually attributed to a vascular defect (Wang et al., 2003; Kane et al., 2006; Tajada et al., 2012), previous reports illustrate that the heart can also suffer multiple syndromes, such as prinzmetal angina (Miki et al., 2002b), J-wave syndrome and sudden infant death (Nichols et al., 2013), from lacking or losing function of Kir6.1 subunits. In cardiomyocytes treated with urocotin to induce cardioprotection, both Kir6.1 protein and mRNA was increased (Lawrence et al., 2002). Finally, 24 h following ischemia/reperfusion, the Kir6.1 protein and mRNA also shows a significant increase (Akao et al., 1997), suggesting there is a Kir6.1-containing channel expressed and that this potentially may have a role in cardioprotection.

It has been shown that Kir6.1 mRNA is expressed in cardiomyocyte (Akao et al., 1997; Erginel-Unaltuna et al., 1998; Lawrence et al., 2002; Elrod et al., 2008), as well as its protein (Singh et al., 2003), although to date very few papers have shown a functional effect of this channel. Additionally, by using immunolocalization, the Kir6.1 subunits was found on cardiac sarcolemmal membrane (Morrissey et al., 2005b). Until now, there is no cell-attached recording evidence directly showing the Kir6.1-containing complex expressing
on the surface membrane. However, previous literature shows that pore loop-mutated Kir6.1 significantly suppress the maximum K\textsubscript{ATP} current which activated by diazoxide and pinacidil in whole-cell recording (van Bever \textit{et al.}, 2004). Moreover, in the border area of infarct, both Kir6.1 and SUR2B subunit mRNA and protein were up-regulated in post-infarct rat cardiomyocytes without a change in Kir6.2 subunits, which suggested the over expression of Kir6.1 subunits may also related to cardiac physiology (Isidoro Tavares \textit{et al.}, 2007).

In this project, a current was identified with a conductance of \textasciitilde39 pS-expressed on the sarcolemmal surface, which we hypothesised was a Kir6.1-containing channel. The Kir6.1-containing channel amplitude and conductance were investigated. As metabolic sensors, K\textsubscript{ATP} channels open in response to the depletion of ATP and the rise of ADP, which shortens the action potential duration (APD) so sparing intracellular ATP during metabolic inhibition (MI). To achieve the metabolic stress and induce the opening of K\textsubscript{ATP} on the sarcolemmal cardiomyocyte membrane, cyanide and iodoacetate acid (CN & IAA) or 2, 4-dinitrophenol (DNP) were used in experiments. However, using the cell-attached configuration in patch clamp recording, the Kir6.1-containing channel was found to be active even in resting condition, with an opening probability around \textasciitilde0.1-0.2 (NPo). In comparison, the conventional cardiac sarcolemmal K\textsubscript{ATP} (SarcoK\textsubscript{ATP}, Kir6.2/SUR2A) only opened in response to metabolic inhibition (Figure 3.1A (i)). This finding suggests that, unlike Kir6.2/SUR2A channel, the Kir6.1-containing channel could be relatively ATP insensitive as previously suggested in the literature (Farzaneh & Tinker, 2008; Yamada \textit{et al.}, 2011). Additionally, previous evidence from our lab illustrated that the early opening of the conventional K\textsubscript{ATP} channel was not the factor that leads to cardioprotection (Brennan \textit{et al.}, 2015); the newly identified Kir6.1-containing channel becomes a strong candidate to investigate to understand the apparent role of sulphonylurea drug-sensitivity in cardioprotection. In the data presented here, the Kir6.1-containing channel is constitutively active in resting conditions, but the Kir6.2/SUR2A is only activated following MI, so its constitutive activity can be used to distinguish and study the Kir6.1-containing channels in native cardiomyocytes.
To characterise the newly identified Kir6.1-containing channel on cardiac sarcolemma, voltage-step measurements were used to calculate the channel conductance of both the putative Kir6.1-containing channel and Kir6.2/SUR2A channel. In previous reports, the Kir6.x subunits have been determined to be the key element defining the unitary channel conductance in KATP channel (Bao et al., 2011), with SUR proteins having a modulatory role. Channels containing Kir6.1 have a channel conductance around ~35 pS (Repunte et al., 1999; Liss & Roeper, 2001), whilst this is ~80 pS in Kir6.2-containing channels (Isomoto et al., 1996; Repunte et al., 1999). Although there is evidence to suggest that the Kir6.1 and Kir6.2 can co-assemble to form functional ion channels (Kono et al., 2000) in a recombinant system expressed in HEK 293 cells, no evidence suggests this Kir6.1-Kir6.2 heteromultimer expresses as native channel (Seharaseyon et al., 2000b). Furthermore, the Kir6.1-Kir6.2 tandem channel conductance is always intermediate (Kono et al., 2000; Babenko & Bryan, 2001; Cui et al., 2001), which can be used to distinguish in experiments. The Kir6.1-containing channel had a unitary conductance of 38.71±0.92 pS whilst the Kir6.2/SUR2A channel had a unitary conductance of 78.53±1.60 pS, with no discernible intermediate conductances. Both calculated conductances are in agreement with literature on Kir6.1 expressed in other tissues and for the conventional cardiac Kir6.2-containing KATP channel (Inagaki et al., 1996; Yamada et al., 1997; Aguilar-Bryan et al., 1998; Repunte et al., 1999; Suzuki et al., 2001; Insuk et al., 2003; Wang et al., 2003; Shi et al., 2007). Additionally, the channel conductance sometimes can be altered due to the change of experimental conditions, however, there was a consistent 2-fold difference when comparing Kir6.1- and Kir6.2-containing channels (Takano et al., 1998; Repunte et al., 1999; Kono et al., 2000; Babenko & Bryan, 2001).

Holding the pipette potential at 40 mV, or an equivalent membrane potential of ~110 mV, the Kir6.1-containing channel passed a current of ~5 pA in amplitude compared with Kir6.2/SUR2A of ~10 pA. The difference in single channel current amplitude between these two channels is clear therefore allowing them to be readily distinguished (Figure 3.1A (ii) & (iii)). Glibenclamide is a well-characterised sulphonylurea KATP channel blocker that does not select between pore-forming subunits, which has an inhibitory binding site on the β-subunits, SURs (Shi et al., 2010). It was reported that the IC50 for Kir6.1/SUR2A and Kir6.2/SUR2A are ~5 nM and ~3 nM respectively (Lodwick et al., 2014). In this study, the
~39 pS-conductance channel currents activity was significantly reduced by 10 μM glibenclamide suggested this ~39 pS-currents is potentially a $K_{ATP}$ current that has not been previously described at the cardiac cell membrane. From previous literature, application of glibenclamide abolished cardioprotection, increased infarct size and prolonged cardiac action potential duration (Tomai et al., 1994; Bernardo et al., 1999; Toyoda et al., 2000; Budas et al., 2004; Stoller et al., 2010). The finding of this small conductance $K_{ATP}$ channel leads to an interesting question of whether this channel plays an important role in normal cardiac cell physiological function or even as an effector of cardioprotection.

It was observed that this newly discovered $K_{ATP}$ channel has a major difference from the conventional $K_{ATP}$ channel; constitutive activity in resting conditions. This feature suggests that the channel is relatively ATP insensitive. The vascular $K_{ATP}$ channel, thought to comprise of mainly Kir6.1/SUR2B heterooctamers (Yamada et al., 1997; Shi et al., 2010), shows a similar property of constitutive activity (Yamada et al., 1997). In contrast to the Kir6.2/SUR2A channel, the vascular $K_{ATP}$ channel is open in resting conditions to promote vasorelaxation (Shi et al., 2010) and causes vasoconstriction when it is blocked (Miki et al., 2002b). These properties suggest that this vascular isoform is perhaps less ATP-sensitive than the conventional cardiac isoform. In the reconstituted channel expressed in HEK 293 cells, the Kir6.1/SUR2B complex was found to be not only insensitive to ATP inhibition but also activated by both ATP and ADP (Yamada et al., 1997; Shi et al., 2007). To identify whether the newly discovered ~39 pS-channel is a Kir6.1-containing channel, a Kir6.1 pore blocker was used. PNU has been shown to inhibit Kir6.1-containing channels (Kovalev et al., 2004), with a selectivity for Kir6.1 over Kir6.2 at low concentrations, however PNU does have an inhibitory effect on Kir6.2 at higher concentrations. Data presented here shows that the NPo of Kir6.1-containing channels were significantly inhibited by 3 μM PNU, with an IC$_{50}$ of 1.26±0.15. These results further suggest the ~39 pS-conductance current is a Kir6.1-containing current. In whole-cell recording, PNU-induced block of pinacidil-activated currents had an EC$_{50}$ of ~4 μM, close to the value (~5 μM) which was reported in previous literature (Kovalev et al., 2004). Additionally, current remaining following treatment with glibenclamide was always smaller than the leak current prior to perfusion with pinacidil, suggests there is a basal $K_{ATP}$ current active in resting conditions (Figure 3.5C), consistent with the hypothesis that the Kir6.1-like current is constitutively active.
To further investigate this effect on leak current, PNU was applied to the cell in the absence of pinacidil to assess whether the basal $K_{ATP}$ current was due to this potentially $K_{ir6.1}$-containing channel. This was followed by perfusion with glibenclamide to suppress all $K_{ATP}$ currents. 3 μM PNU significantly reduced the leak currents suggesting $K_{ir6.1}$ activity in resting conditions similar to findings in cell-attached recording. No further reduction of leak current was seen following 10 μM glibenclamide treatment, suggesting that $K_{ir6.1}$-containing channels are the only $K_{ATP}$ currents active at the cardiomyocyte membrane surface at rest.

In a previous paper, application of PNU to the heart caused a decreased heart rate as well as ST-segment and J-point elevation (Hsu et al., 2012), similar to the $K_{ir6.1}$ missense mutation diseases and knockdown (Miki et al., 2002b; Tester et al., 2011). Moreover, it well documented that the cardiac action potential duration can be significantly shortened by using $K_{ATP}$ channel openers and reversed by $K_{ATP}$ channel blockers (McPherson et al., 1993; Grover & Garlid, 2000; Suzuki et al., 2001, 2002; Zhang et al., 2010; Muntean et al., 2014). Finally, the conventional $K_{ATP}$ channel is indeed activated during metabolic inhibition, made the $K_{ir6.2}$/SUR2A currents can be excluded from regulating cardiac physiology in resting conditions (Brennan et al., 2015). Given this potential regulatory role, the relationship between this $K_{ir6.1}$-containing current and action potential duration was investigated. In whole-cell recording configuration, 3 μM PNU caused a prolongation of rat ventricular myocyte APD$_{90}$, with no further prolongation with 10 μM glibenclamide treatment. The membrane potential was depolarized following PNU treatment, however there was no further depolarisation following glibenclamide treatment. The data presented suggests that the native cardiac basal $K_{ATP}$ currents can be blocked, the APD$_{90}$ prolonged and the membrane potential depolarised by 3 μM PNU. In each case glibenclamide had shown no further effect. Linking the data from cell-attached recording together, the $K_{ir6.1}$ containing channel is active in resting conditions and blocked by 3 μM PNU. The data presented here suggest the hypothesis that $K_{ir6.1}$ containing channels that the $K_{ir6.1}$-containing channel plays an important role in cardiomyocytes resting conditions by regulating APD and membrane potential.
It was documented that the cardiac sarcolemmal $K_{ATP}$ channel has the ability to mediate the $Ca^{2+}$ transients via modulation of the action potential duration. During hypoxia, the activation of Sarco$K_{ATP}$ leads to cardiac action potential shortening, a decline of $Ca^{2+}$ influx via $Ca^{2+}$ channels and NCX (Suzuki et al., 2001). Here, the intracellular $Ca^{2+}$ transients during each APD, in NT, 3 $μM$ PNU treatments and 10 $μM$ glibenclamide treatments were measured. In both 50% and 90% recovered to resting level in $Ca^{2+}$ transient, PNU treatments significant prolonged the $Ca^{2+}$ transient but no further prolongation effect in the follow treatment with glibenclamide. The similar trend to action potential duration suggests that the $K_{ir}6.1$-containing channel regulates the $Ca^{2+}$ transient via action potential duration. This finding is important in cardiac $K_{ATP}$ research, as it has been widely reported that the sarcolemmal $K_{ATP}$ channel is closed under resting conditions, however opened in response of MI or preconditioning (Woodcock et al., 2009; Zhang et al., 2010). Interestingly, 10 $μM$ pinacidil has been shown to cause a shortening of the action potential duration as well as preserve intracellular ATP (McPherson et al., 1993; Grover & Garlid, 2000), although this concentration of pinacidil is insufficient to activate the $K_{ir}6.2$/SUR2A channel (Lodwick et al., 2014) but enough for activate the vasculature $K_{ATP}$ channel (Suzuki et al., 2001). Given these findings, it is possible that the newly identified $K_{ir}6.1$-containing channel not only plays an important role in regulating the cardiac APD in resting conditions but also could be involved in cardioprotection.

In addition to PNU37883A, rosiglitazone, a PPAR$γ$ activator which was used to treat type-2 diabetes, has been shown to have an inhibitory effect on $K_{ir}6.1$ (Yu et al., 2012; Muntean et al., 2014). Recent studies have shown that rosiglitazone can block $K_{ir}6.1$/SUR2B currents (Yu et al., 2012; Wang et al., 2013). Rosiglitazone has, however, been withdrawn from the European market due to potential risk of myocardial infarction (Kaul et al., 2010) and cardiac fibrillation (Lu et al., 2008). Data presented in this report, using cell-attached patch recording, shows that rosiglitazone supressed cardiac native $K_{ir}6.1$-containing channels on the sarcolemmal membrane (Figure 3.9A). Additional, by fitting the percentage inhibition of $K_{ir}6.1$ channel NP0 using the Hill equation, gave an IC$_{50}$ of 14.5 $μM$, close to previous reports (Yu et al., 2011, 2012; Wang et al., 2013). Findings presented here may suggest that inhibition of this channel by rosiglitazone may underlie the increased the risk of cardiac infarction and fibrillation due to changes in action potential.
duration and Ca$^{2+}$ handling. It is hypothesised that the inhibition of native cardiac K$_{ir}$6.1-containing channels causes a prolongation of the APD and depolarisation of the membrane potential, so leading to [Ca$^{2+}$]$_i$ overload. This hypothesis also fits previous reports (Kavak et al., 2008) suggesting that rosiglitazone can significantly prolonged APD in rat cardiomyocyte as well as cause depolarisation of the membrane potential.

In conclusion, an ion channel that is hypothesised to contain K$_{ir}$6.1 has been identified on cardiac sarcolemmal membrane surface, with a conductance of $\sim$39 pS. This potential cardiac K$_{ir}$6.1 containing channel can be blocked by the selective K$_{ir}$6.1 pore blocker PNU, with a similar IC$_{50}$ to previous literature using transfected HEK 293 cells or xenopus oocyte expression systems. Data presented here suggests that this channel is active even in normal resting conditions with physiological ATP. Using pharmacological inhibitors, the K$_{ir}$6.1 containing channel appears to be the only K$_{ATP}$ channel active at the membrane surface in resting conditions. These findings were confirmed with an additional K$_{ir}$6.1 blocker, rosiglitazone, which inhibited the putative K$_{ir}$6.1-containing sarcolemmal K$_{ATP}$ current with a similar IC$_{50}$ to the K$_{ir}$6.1/SUR2B channel reported in the literature. This newly identified native K$_{ir}$6.1 containing currents appears to play a crucial role in regulating APD and membrane potential, supported by other reports using rosiglitazone. Finally, activity of a K$_{ir}$6.1-like sarcolemmal K$_{ATP}$ channel was not limited to rat cardiomyocytes, but also found in guinea pig and rabbit cardiomyocytes, which’s action potential electrically identical to human. The additional evidence from the K$_{ir}$6.1 pharmacological inhibition and K$_{ir}$6.1 specific knockdown prolonged the action potential duration and Ca$^{2+}$ transient in guinea pig cardiomyocyte indicates that the K$_{ir}$6.1-containing channel modulating cardiac resting physiology in not an exception case in rat. These data also suggest that K$_{ir}$6.1 may be expressed in ventricular myocytes in many species and plays an important, and to date poorly characterised role, in the regulation of cardiac function.
Chapter 4

Identification of the molecular nature of the \(~39\) pS-current expressed at the cardiomyocyte membrane using shRNA
4.1 Introduction

In the previous results chapter, a sarcolemmal $K^+$ current with a conductance of ~39 pS-was identified using cell-attached patch recording. Using pharmacological tools and its electrophysiological properties, it was hypothesised that this was a $K_{ATP}$ current with a Kir6.1 pore-forming subunit. It is well documented that Kir6.1 channel subunits are expressed in vascular smooth muscle cells (Wang et al., 2003; Yamada et al., 2011), however increasing evidence also shows Kir6.1 subunits are expressed in cardiomyocytes (Singh et al., 2003; van Bever et al., 2004; Pu et al., 2008). Moreover, there is increasing evidence showing that Kir6.1 pore-forming subunits play an important role in normal cardiac physiology, where mutations or knockout can lead to sudden infant death syndrome, J-wave syndrome and angina (Miki et al., 2002b; Tester et al., 2011; Nichols et al., 2013).

Despite this, the distribution of Kir6.1 subunits in cardiomyocyte remains unclear. Although some evidence indirectly suggests Kir6.1 subunits form functional channels in myocardial mitochondria (mito$K_{ATP}$), such as measurement of mitochondrial oxidation (Liu et al., 1998; Sato et al., 1998), no evidence directly shows the Kir6.1 currents on mitochondrial membrane surface. Additionally, when measuring mitochondrial oxidation, there was no different in redox state between Kir6.1 wild-type and Kir6.1 dominant-negative, suggesting the $K^+$ channel in mitochondrial is unlikely a Kir6.1-containing structure (Seharaseyon et al., 2000a).

Kir6 subunits cannot express at the cell surface without the $\beta$-subunit (Zerangue et al., 1999), however the identity of this accessory subunit is currently unknown. Previous recordings in this study using the cell-attached configuration demonstrate that this sarcolemmal Kir6.1-containing channel is open even in normal physiological conditions, different from the “conventional” cardiac sarcolemmal Kir6.2/SUR2A $K_{ATP}$ channel, suggesting that it is relatively ATP-insensitive. In addition, the channel conductance fits with previous reports regarding the channel conductance of the vasculature $K_{ATP}$ channel, Kir6.1/SUR2B (Wang et al., 2003; Yamada et al., 2011). The sulphonylurea receptor subtype most often associated with vascular smooth muscle, SUR2B, has also been found to be expressed in cardiomyocytes (Singh et al., 2003; Morrissey et al., 2005a; Jovanović et al., 2016). The SUR isoform expressed with the Kir6.1 tetramer is of importance as the
accessory subunit confers ADP and sulphonylurea drug sensitivity to the channel in addition to enhancing ATP-sensitivity. To understand the cellular, and pharmacological, control of this ionic current it is important to understand the channels molecular identity.

In this study, and given the relatively poor selectivity of most pharmacological agents against the different $K_{\text{ATP}}$ subunits, an RNAi approach was used to confirm the identity of the pore. $K_{ir}6.1$ specific shRNA sequences were used to demonstrate that the newly identified channel contained this pore-forming subunit. In addition, an RNAi approach was used to knockdown the SUR2 splice variants individually and assess the function of the $K_{ir}6.1$ using electrophysiology. Cardiomyocytes are extremely difficult to transfect using lipid-based transfection reagents and so an adenoviral approach was used.

### 4.2 Results

#### 4.2.1 The $K_{ir}6.1$-like channel remains functional in cardiomyocytes following 24 h culture

Prior to using the shRNA-adenoviral constructs, a series of control experiments were carried out to ensure that, the ~39 pS-conductance channel activity remained following 24 h in culture. Control recordings of the ~39 pS-conductance channels NPo were also carried out with all subsequent recordings to determine the level of knockdown with each shRNA tested.

Figure 4.1A shows an example trace of the ~39 pS-conductance channel activity from a cardiomyocyte cultured for 24 h using cell-attached recording. The ~39 pS-conductance channel continues to be functionally expressed at the cardiomyocyte sarcolemmal surface. Similar to the freshly isolated myocyte, the $K_{ir}6.2$-containing $K_{\text{ATP}}$ channels opened in response to ATP depletion during metabolic inhibition (cyanide & IAA, see chapter 2). In Figure 4.1B, the measured channel opening probability in 24 h cultured group is significantly higher compared to freshly isolated, from $0.19\pm 0.03$ ($n=12$) to $0.64\pm 0.16$ ($n=16$, *p*<0.05, Student unpaired t-test), compared to the freshly isolated cardiomyocyte. Figure 4.1C&D shows the amplitude histograms for both the ~39 pS-conductance and $K_{ir}6.2$-containing channels, with both channels having similar single channel currents.
compare with freshly isolated cells, (~5 pA and ~10 pA for ~39 pS and Kir6.2-containing channels respectively).

Figure 4.1: Both small-conductance (Kir6.1-like) and known sarcolemmal K<sub>ATP</sub> channel (Kir6.2) are expressed in cardiomyocytes after 24 h in culture. A(i). Sample trace using cell-attached patch recording following 24 h in culture at an equivalent membrane potential ~110 mV as described previously. (ii), expanded trace showing the ~39 pS-conductance channel open on the surface membrane after 24 h incubation, with an increasing channel activity (0.64±0.16, n=16, B), compare with freshly isolated myocytes (0.19±0.03, n=12, *p<0.05, Student unpaired t-test, B). (ii), expanded trace showing SarcoK<sub>ATP</sub>-Kir6.2 channel current in metabolic inhibition (SFT-MI). Amplitude histograms show the number of events at each amplitude for Kir6.1-like channel (C) and SarcoK<sub>ATP</sub>-Kir6.2 (D).
In addition, in each cell-attached patch recordings that involved metabolic inhibition, a noticeable reduction was seen in Kir6.1 channel activity during the metabolic inhibition (Figure 3.1, Figure 4.1, Figure 4.2, Figure 4.3, Figure 4.4, Figure 4.7, Figure 4.8, Figure 6.2, Figure 6.3, Figure 6.6, Figure 6.9 and Figure 6.10). This phenomenon may possibly be due to the decreasing intracellular ATP level, which was described by Yamada et al (1997) that unlike the Kir6.2 K\textsubscript{ATP} channel, the Kir6.1/SUR2B channel is ATP-insensitive and actually required ATP to maintain its activity. Satoh et al (1998) showed that 1 mM ATP in Mg\textsuperscript{2+}-free solution was sufficient to cause a noticeable increase in activity (NPO), from 0.95 to 6.02. In addition, Kir6.1/SUR2B has a unique bell shape concentration-response curve, with ATP activating the channel in low concentrations and turning into an inhibitory effect in high concentrations (Yamada et al., 1997; Satoh et al., 1998). The EC\textsubscript{50}/IC\textsubscript{50} for the major K\textsubscript{ATP} channel activity that is mediated by ATP and ADP is listed in table 1.3.

4.2.2 The open probability of the ~39 pS-conductance channel was reduced following adenoviral infection with a Kir6.1-specific targeting shRNA

To investigate whether the ~39 pS-current is indeed Kir6.1, two different specific Kir6.1 targeting shRNA, Kir6.1A and Kir6.1B, were adenovirally infected into cardiomyocytes. The targeted sequences for Kir6.1A and for Kir6.1B are shown in Table 2.9. shRNA Kir6.1A and Kir6.1B were prepared by Dr David Lodwick in an adenoviral package to overcome the difficulties of using conventional transfection in primary cells. The data presented in this study show both viruses reduced the activity of the Kir6.1-like channel without altering the current amplitude. Each shRNA contained a mCherry fluorescence reporter gene, so that the infected cells fluoresce with 520 nm illumination (Figure 4.2B), and was used to identify infected cells for experimentation. Following infection with the Kir6.1-A shRNA for 24 h, both ~39 pS-conductance channel and Kir6.2 channels could be resolved (Figure 4.2A (ii) & (iii)), however the ~39 pS-conductance channel activity on sarcolemma surface was significant reduced compared with cultured control cells (0.74± 0.07, n=8) in control vs Kir6.1-A infection (0.02± 0.01, n=13, *** p<0.001; Student unpaired t-test).
Figure 4.2: Kir6.1 specific targeting shRNA (Kir6.1A) reduces the small-conductance channel activity following 24 h adenoviral infection. A(i), Recording was acquired from cell-attached patches, as described previously. SFT-MI was used to activate Kir6.2 currents. Expanded traces show the small conductance, Kir6.1-like, channel activity (~5 pA) (ii) and the activity of SarcoKATP-Kir6.2 following metabolic inhibition (~10 pA) (iii). Infected cardiomyocytes were identified by their mCherry fluorescence when illuminated with 520 nm light. C, Histogram showing the small-conductance channel activity (NPo) following 24 hour culture in control (0.64± 0.16 (n=16)) and in shRNA (Kir6.1A) infected (0.02± 0.01 (n=13)) cardiomyocytes. (*** p<0.001; Student unpaired t-test).
Similar to Kir6.1A shRNA, adenoviral infection with Kir6.1B shRNA also decreased the ~39 pS-conductance-channel activity on the cardiomyocyte sarcolemmal membrane (Figure 4.3B), from 0.74±0.07 (n=8, 24 h culture) to 0.11±0.02 (n=6, **p<0.001; Student unpaired t-test). The current amplitude remains the same for both ~39 pS-conductance channel and Kir6.2 current following culture with the Kir6.1B shRNA (Figure 4.3A).

Further experiments carried out simultaneously introducing both Kir6.1A & B shRNA into cardiomyocytes via adenoviral infection. The result was similar to the single Kir6.1A
shRNA infection (Figure 4.2C), the ~39 pS-conductance channel NPo was reduced from 24 h control at 0.74± 0.07 (n=8) to 0.03± 0.01 (n=6, ***p<0.001; Student unpaired t-test), with no change in current amplitude (Figure 4.4A).

In these experiments, there was a significant reduction in the ~39 pS-conductance activity at the cardiomyocyte sarcolemmal surface. These data, together with the pharmacological and electrophysiological data, suggest that the pore forming subunit is Kir6.1. The reduction of this Kir6.1 channels activity occurred rapidly, changing from an NPo of 0.74 to 0.03 in just 24 h time. These findings suggest that the turnover rate of this channel in the membrane is rapid.

![Figure 4.4: Kir6.1 specific targeting shRNA Kir6.1 A&B reduced the small-conductance channel activity. A(i) & (ii), Expanded traces shown down regulation of the small-conductance channel activity in resting condition. Kir6.2 channel currents activated in metabolic inhibition of ~10 pA. B, Expanded traces showing the ~39 pS-conductance channel activity (NPo) with both Kir6.1-A & B shRNA, (0.64± 0.16 (n=16) to Kir6.1-A&B infection (0.03±0.01 (n=6)) (*** p<0.001; Student unpaired t-test).](image-url)

*Figure 4.4: Kir6.1 specific targeting shRNA Kir6.1 A&B reduced the small-conductance channel activity. A(i) & (ii), Expanded traces shown down regulation of the small-conductance channel activity in resting condition. Kir6.2 channel currents activated in metabolic inhibition of ~10 pA. B, Expanded traces showing the ~39 pS-conductance channel activity (NPo) with both Kir6.1-A & B shRNA, (0.64± 0.16 (n=16) to Kir6.1-A&B infection (0.03±0.01 (n=6)) (*** p<0.001; Student unpaired t-test).*
A further experiment was carried out to investigate whether adenoviral infection itself can alter the ~39 pS-conductance open probability on cardiac sarcolemmal. Figure 4.5A (i) & (ii) demonstrated that there is no statistically significant change following infection of cardiomyocytes with a negative control, non-targeting, virus (0.18±0.04, n=6), compared with 24 h cultured group (0.64±0.16, n=16). Additionally, a Kir6.2 targeting virus (Storey et al., 2013) also did not alter the ~39 pS-conductance channel open probability, with 0.45±2.0 (n=6; one-way ANOVA with Holm-Sidak post-test). A noticeable relatively large standard error, indicating a high level of data variability was shown on the 24 h culture group, which will be discussed in section 4.3. These data together suggest that both adenovirus infection and Kir6.2 knockdown virus infection did not alter the ~39 pS-conductance channel properties. Taken together, there is a significant decrease in channel activity 24 h following shRNA Kir6.1A/B adenoviral infection when compared to cultured control, or negative-control cardiomyocytes.

Figure 4.5: Kir6.1 current is unaltered in both negative control virus and Kir6.2 knockdown, compared with 24 h culture cardiomyocyte. A(i), (ii) & (iii), Example traces of Kir6.1/SU2B channel activity in all 24 h culture, negative control and Kir6.2 gene knockdown cardiomyocytes. B, Mean data illustrating both negative control and Kir6.2 knockdown did not affect SarcoKir6.1/SUR2B channel activity, with NP0 values of 0.18±0.04 (ns, p=0.2032, n=7) and 0.45±0.20 (ns, p=0.5924, n=6; one-way ANOVA with Holm-Sidak post-test) respectively, compared with 24 h cultured group (0.64±0.16, n=16).
4.2.3 Western blot analysis in fresh isolated, 24 h cultured and Kir6.1 knockdown cardiomyocyte.

Using western blotting, the Kir6.1 and Kir6.2 subunits were detected in all freshly isolated, 24 h cultured and Kir6.1 knockdown cardiomyocytes. In Figure 4.6A and B, all lanes were loaded with 10μg protein. Lane 1 and lane 2 were loaded with non-transfected HEK 293 cells protein and HEK 293 transfected with Kir6.1/SUR2B respectively showing a positive band around 48 kDa in lane 2, confirming data from a previous publication using the same antisera (Singh et al., 2003). Lane 3, 4 and 5 were loaded with freshly isolated, 24 h cultured and Kir6.1 knockdown cardiomyocyte lysates respectively, which also shown bands around 48 kDa. Compared with freshly isolated cardiomyocyte (Figure 4.6A, lane 3), the band intensity shows an increase in 24 h cultured cardiomyocyte (Figure 4.6A, lane 4,) but a noticeable decrease in the Kir6.1 knockdown group (Figure 4.6A, lane 5). In Figure 4.6B, an anti-Kir6.2 antibody was used to detect the Kir6.2 subunit. In lane 2 (HEK 293 transfection with Kir6.2/SUR2A), there is a positive band in the position near 40 kDa, compared with the non-transfection HEK 293 cells (lane 1). Lane 3, 4 and 5 were loaded with fresh isolated, 24 h cultured and Kir6.1 knockdown cardiomyocyte respectively, all 3 lanes show bands in the same position near 40 kDa with a similar intensity. Taken together, data suggests that the Kir6.1 knockdown did not alter the expression in Kir6.2 in cardiomyocyte. Furthermore, the decreasing intensity band in Kir6.1 KD cardiomyocyte in Figure 4.6A with comparable with the electrophysiology data demonstrating a functional Kir6.1 knockdown following shRNA infection. Unfortunately, the lack of high quality specific antibodies for both Kir6.1 and Kir6.2 make the blotting less convincing in terms of the knockdown effect. It can be seen that multiple bands appeared in non-HEK samples. Unlike HEK cells, cardiomyocyte are more complex and contain more varied proteins in the sample. The weak selective antibodies cannot efficiently work on these samples, even though they may work well on recombinant channels in HEK cells. In addition, although the functional data from patch clamp support the channel knockdown the absence of a control protein in this figure significantly reduces the strength of the knockdown validation.
Figure 4.6: Analysis of Kir6.1 protein expression in freshly isolated, 24 h cultured and Kir6.1 KD cardiomyocyte by western blot. Protein was extracted from enzymatically isolated cardiomyocyte and HEK 293 cells. A, An anti-Kir6.1 antisera was used to characterize Kir6.1 protein in western blot, a positive band shown near 48 kDa in lane 2. Lane 3, 4 and 5. Each lane was loaded 10 μg protein. B, An anti-Kir6.2 antibody (Alomone lab) was used to characterize Kir6.2 protein in western blot, a positive band shown near 40 kDa in lane 2. Lane 3, 4 and 5. Each lane was loaded with 10 μg protein.
4.2.4 The open probability of the \( \text{K}_\text{i,6.1} \) channel was reduced following adenoviral infection with a specific SUR2B, but not SUR2A, targeting shRNA

Both \( \text{K}_\text{i,6.1} \)- and \( \text{K}_\text{i,6.2} \)-containing channels remain functionally expressed in cardiomyocytes following 24 h culture (Figure 4.1). To investigate which SUR subunits co-express with \( \text{K}_\text{i,6.1} \) as functional channel on sarcolemmal surface, 2 different SUR specific targeting shRNA, SUR2A and SUR2B, were adenovirally infected into cardiomyocyte. In SUR2 family, there are two major splice variants, SUR2A and SUR2B, which comprised of 71% identical amino acids, only differing in their C-terminal 42 amino acids between each other due to the alternate use of exon 38 (Inagaki et al., 1996; Isomoto et al., 1996; Matsuo et al., 2000). The SUR2A and SUR2B shRNA-adenoviral constructs were designed by Dr David Lodwick, the targeted sequences for SUR2A and for SUR2B are shown in Table 2.9. Each shRNA contained a mCherry fluorescence reporter gene so that infected cells emit fluorescence with 520 nm illumination.

Adenoviral infection with SUR2B specific targeting shRNA significantly reduced the \( \text{K}_\text{i,6.1} \) channel activity (Figure 4.7A), from 0.64±0.16 (n=16) in 24 h culture control myocyte to 0.08±0.03 (n=9, ***p<0.001; Student unpaired t-test) in SUR2B infection myocyte (Figure 4.7B). The \( \text{K}_\text{i,6.2} \) channel was activated during metabolic inhibition (Figure 4.7A (iii)).
Figure 4.7: SUR2B specific targeting shRNA reduced the $K_{ir6.1}$-containing channel activity following 24 h adenoviral infection. A(i), Recording was acquired from cell-attached patches, with SFT-MI used to activate $K_{ir6.2}$ currents. Expanded traces show the activity of the $K_{ir6.1}$-containing channel (ii) and Sarco$K_{ATP}$-$K_{ir6.2}$ activates at ~5 and ~10 pA respectively. B, Histogram showing the $K_{ir6.1}$-containing channel activity (NPo) in 24 h culture control (0.64±0.16, n=16) and 24 h shRNA (SUR2B) infected (0.08±0.03, n=9) cardiomyocytes (**p<0.005; Student unpaired t-test).
Figure 4.8: SUR2A specific targeting shRNA has no reduction effect on the Kir6.1-containing channel activity following 24 h adenoviral infection. A(i), Recording was acquired from cell-attached patches, with SFT-MI used to activate Kir6.2 currents. Expanded traces show the activity of the Kir6.1-containing (ii) and SarcoK_{ATP}-Kir6.2 activates at after MI (iii), at ~5 and ~10 pA respectively. B, Histogram showing there is no different between Kir6.1-containing channel activity (NPo) in 24 h culture control (0.64±0.16, n=16) and 24 h shRNA (SUR2A) infected (0.62±0.08, n=6) cardiomyocytes (ns, p>0.05; Student unpaired t-test).
Following 24 h infection with SUR2A shRNA (Figure 4.8A), the Kir6.1 channel activity (NPo) at the sarcolemmal surface was unaffected, compared with control (0.64±0.16, n=16) with SUR2A infection (0.62±0.08, n=6, ns; Student unpaired t-test). The Kir6.2-containing channel was unaffected after metabolic inhibition (Figure 4.8A (iii)).

In these experiments, there was a significant reduction in the Kir6.1 channel activity on the cardiac sarcolemmal surface following 24 h with SUR2B specific knockdown, but showed no reduction following 24 h infection with SUR2A-specific shRNA. These data suggest that SUR2B is co-expressed with the pore forming subunits Kir6.1, which cardiac sarcolemmal surface channel could be the same subunit combination as the primary vasculature K_ATP complex, Kir6.1/SUR2B.

4.2.5 Infection with a shRNA against the Kir6.2 subunit causes a reduction in the MI-activated currents measured using whole-cell recording.

As described previously, Kir6.2/SUR2A is often referred to as the cardiac K_ATP isoform and its activity is only really seen in cardiomyocytes during metabolic inhibition (Brennan et al., 2015). It has been suggested in a small number of publications that Kir6.1 and Kir6.2 can co-assemble to form functional heteromeric channels, and there has been reports of dominant negative pore-forming subunits inhibiting the opposite Kir6 channel. To confirm that the shRNA approach was selective for each isoform as believed, the knockdown of Kir6.2 currents were investigated using whole cell recording, along with investigation of the leak current attributed to Kir6.1 activity. Holding the membrane potential at 0 mV, Figure 4.9A (i), (ii) and (iii) demonstrate the example traces in all 24 h cultured, negative-control virus infection and Kir6.2 knockdown respectively. The leak currents in resting condition were acquired prior to the perfusion of SFT-MI solution. Figure 4.9B illustrates there are no significant different in leak currents in all control, negative-control and Kir6.2-knockdown conditions, with 1.77±0.31 pA/pF (n=5), 1.60±0.25 pA/pF (n=6) and 1.35±0.29 pA/pF (n=7) respectively. Measuring the peak currents during SFT-MI perfusion, Figure 4.7C shows that there is a significant reduction in Kir6.2 knockdown group, with 52.19±2.78 (n=5, * p<0.05; one-way ANOVA with Holm-Sidak post-test), compared with that in 24 h cultured group (74.01±6.06, n=7). No significant change between 24 h culture cardiomyocyte and negative-control virus infection myocyte, with 74.01±6.06 (n=7) and
67.79±5.64 (n=7) respectively. Therefore, measuring the peak current during MI, the \( K_{ir6.2} \) knockdown was demonstrated to be of similar magnitude compared with previously published data (Storey et al., 2013). Moreover, data suggests that nether negative-control virus infection nor \( K_{ir6.2} \) knockdown affected the cardiac basal currents in resting condition, supported the results found in the cell-attached configuration (Figure 4.5).
Chapter 4

Figure 4.9: Measuring both whole cell leak currents and MI induce currents in whole-cell recording configuration in all 24 h culture, negative control and Kir6.2 knockdown. A(i), (ii) & (iii), Example traces illustrated the whole cell leak current in control condition and MI activation, in all 24 h cultured, negative control and Kir6.2 knockdown group. B, Mean data show there is no differences in whole cell leak currents in resting condition in both negative control and Kir6.2 knockdown group, with 1.60±0.25 pA/pF (n=6) and 1.35±0.29 pA/pF (n=7) respectively, compared with 24 h culture group (1.77±0.31 pA/pF, n=5). C, Mean data illustrated the peak value of MI induced currents, with no differences between 24 h cultured myocyte (74.01±6.06 pA/pF, n=7) and negative control virus infection (67.79±5.64 pA/pF, n=7); significant reduction can be seen in Kir6.2 knockdown myocyte, with 52.19±2.78 pA/pF (n=5, * p<0.05; one-way ANOVA with Holm-Sidak post-test).
4.2.6 Knocking down Kir6.1 prolongs the cardiac action potential in rat and guinea pig cultured cardiomyocytes

To assess the functional role of Kir6.1 in cardiomyocytes, cells were infected with Kir6.1A-shRNA for 24 h. Action potentials were measured (as outlined in section 3.2.4, Chapter 3) in cultured control and Kir6.1 knockdown cells (Figure 4.10A). The APD90 was measured as well as the resting membrane potential. Figure 4.10A shows an example trace of APD in cultured control cardiomyocyte and Kir6.1A-shRNA treated cardiomyocyte showing a prolongation in APD90. Figure 4.10B also indicates that following 24 h infection with Kir6.1-shRNA, the resting membrane was significantly depolarized, from -62.4±0.8 mV (n=10, 24 h cultured) to -52.8±2.2 mV (n=6, Kir6.1 KD, *** p<0.001; unpaired Student t-test). Furthermore, APD90 was significantly prolonged following incubation with Kir6.1 targeting shRNA, (Figure 4.10C), with 134.10±31.33 ms (n=6, * p<0.05; two-way ANOVA Holm-Sidak post-test), compared with 24 h cultured control myocyte (50.5±7.0 ms, n=10). Further evidence for successful knock down of Kir6.1 was the effectiveness of pharmacological inhibition using 3 μM PNU, where a significant prolongation of APD90 was seen in 24 h cultured control cells from 50.5±7.0 ms (n=10) to 117.9±10.5 ms, (n=10, * p<0.05; two-way ANOVA Holm-Sidak post-test). In comparison, there was no significant prolongation of APD90 (158.8±3.3 ms n=6; two-way ANOVA Holm-Sidak post-test) in APD90 after 3 μM PNU treatment in the Kir6.1-shRNA treated group.
Figure 4.10: Kir6.1 knockdown & PNU mediate to change action potential duration in 24 h culture rat cardiomyocyte. A, Recording was acquired from 24 h culture/Kir6.1 KD cardiomyocyte in whole cell recordings. Action potential duration was recorded as well as resting membrane potential. B, Membrane potential was recorded from both 24 h culture group and Kir6.1 KD group shown significant depolarization after Kir6.1 knockdown, from -62.4±0.8 mV (n=10, 24 h Culture) to -52.8±2.2 mV (n=6, Kir6.1 KD, ***p<0.001, unpaired Student t-test). C, APD90 was prolonged, from 50.5±7.0 ms (n=10) in 24 h culture to 117.9±10.5 ms (n=10, *p<0.05, two-way ANOVA Holm-Sidak post-test) in 24 h culture-PNU treatment cells; and 24 h Kir6.1 KD cells (134.10±31.33 ms, n=6, *p<0.05, two-way ANOVA Holm-Sidak post-test), compared with 24 h culture group. No significant prolongation in APD90 can be seen in Kir6.1 KD myocyte with 3 μM PNU treatment (158.80±31.31 ms, n=6, two-way ANOVA Holm-Sidak post-test).
Additionally, the APD$_{90}$ and resting membrane potential was investigated in negative-control virus and Kir6.2-shRNA treated cardiomyocytes (Figure 4.11A). Figure 4.11B demonstrates that there were no differences between 24 h cultured, negative-control virus and Kir6.2 knockdown cardiomyocytes, with 47.3±7.0 ms (n=9), 37.7±4.1 ms (n=6) and 32.9±6.1 ms (n=5; two-way ANOVA Holm-Sidak post-test). Same with resting membrane potential, no significant difference can be same after negative-control virus infection (-67.1±2.2 mV, n=6) and Kir6.2 KD (-67.7±2.1 mV, n=5; two-way ANOVA Holm-Sidak post-test), compared with 24 h cultured cardiomyocyte (-62.4±0.8 mV, n=10).

Figure 4.11: Kir6.2 knockdown & negative control infection does not change the action potential duration in 24 h culture rat cardiomyocyte. A, Recordings were acquired from 24 h culture, Kir6.2 KD and negative control virus infection cardiomyocyte in whole cell recordings. Action potential duration was recorded as well as resting membrane potential. B, No significant change in APD$_{90}$ after negative control virus infection (37.7±4.1 ms, n=6) and Kir6.2 KD (32.9±6.1 ms, n=5, two-way ANOVA Holm-Sidak post-test), compared with 24 h culture control (47.3±7.0 ms, n=9). C, No significant differences in resting membrane potential between 24 h culture control (-62.4±0.8 mV, n=10), negative control (-67.1±2.2 mV, n=6) and Kir6.2 KD (-67.7±2.1 mV, n=5; two-way ANOVA Holm-Sidak post-test).
To confirm that Kir6.1 activity was not just a feature of rat cardiomyocytes, the effect of knockdown of Kir6.1 was investigated in GP cardiomyocytes. The shRNA sequences used in this study also had homology with guinea pig Kir6.1 RNA and so were used to knockdown the GP current. Both Kir6.1 targeting shRNA constructs (Kir6.1 A/B) were used in combination to infect GP cardiomyocytes. In these Kir6.1 KD experiments in GP cardiomyocytes, a similar phenomenon was observed with APD90 and resting membrane potential. Figure 4.12A (i) shows 3 representative AP recordings from a 24 h cultured GP cardiomyocyte, (i) a control traces, (ii) following addition of 3 μM PNU treatments and (iii) with the addition of 10 μM glibenclamide treatment. Like rat cardiomyocytes, the APD90 was significantly prolonged on treatment with 3 μM PNU but no further prolongation was seen with 10 μM glibenclamide. The mean APD90 in Figure 4.12B showed a PNU-induced prolongation of APD90 from 197.4±45.6 ms (n=4, 24 h culture) to 292.4±43.0 ms (n=4, 3 μM PNU treatments, **p<0.005; one-way ANOVA with Holm-Sidak post-test). There was no further prolongation of APD90 following treatment with 10 μM glibenclamide (298.6±40.0 ms, n=4). In terms of resting membrane potential, 3 μM PNU treatment also showed a significant depolarisation, from -67.1±1.2 mV (n=4) in 24 h culture control to -61.0±2.6 mV (n=4, **p<0.001; Repeated measures one-way ANOVA with Holm-Sidak post-test) after PNU treatment. Addition of 10 μM glibenclamide caused no significant depolarization in resting membrane potential (-61.8± 2.8 mV, n=4).
Figure 4.12: PNU37883A prolonged the action potential duration in 24 h cultured guinea pig cardiomyocytes. A, Recording was acquired from isolated cardiomyocytes in the whole-cell recording configuration. Example trace shows action potentials recorded from cultured control guinea pig cardiomyocytes, following perfusion with 3 μM PNU and followed by 10 μM glibenclamide. B, The histogram shows mean data in cultured guinea pig cardiomyocytes, 3 μM PNU can significantly prolong APD$_{90}$, from 197.4±45.6 ms (n=4, 24 h culture) to 292.4±43.0 ms (n=4, 3 μM PNU treatments, **p<0.005; one-way ANOVA with Holm-Sidak post-test) with no further prolongation following 10 μM glibenclamide treatment (298.6±40.0 ms, n=4). C, 3 μM PNU treatment also showed a significant depolarisation on resting membrane potential, from -67.1±1.2 mV (n=4) in 24 h culture control to -61.0±2.6 mV (n=4, **p<0.001,) after PNU treatment. Addition of 10 μM glibenclamide caused no significant depolarization in resting membrane potential (-61.8±2.8 mV, n=4).
Figure 4.13A shows that following Kir6.1-shRNA infection, the APD\textsubscript{90} was prolonged, from 197.4±45.6 ms (n=4, 24 h culture group) to 328.1±16.9 ms (Kir6.1 KD, n=4, *p<0.05, Student unpaired t-test). Coupled to the APD\textsubscript{90} prolongation, there was a marked depolarisation of the resting membrane potential seen in Kir6.1 KD (-53.5±1.7 mV, n=4, *p<0.05; one-way ANOVA with Holm-Sidak post-test), compared with 24 h control group (-66.9±1.3 mV, n=4, Figure 4.13C). Finally, in Kir6.1-knockdown cardiomyocytes, there was no APD\textsubscript{90} prolongation with 3 μM PNU treatment (-56.1±5.4 mV, n=4).

These Kir6.1 specific targeting shRNA infection data suggests a role for the Kir6.1 subunits in modulation of the action potential duration. As a result, knockdown of Kir6.1 subunits prolonged the APD and depolarised the resting membrane potential in both guinea pig and rat. Finally, following PNU treatment, there was no additional APD prolongation by PNU in Kir6.1 KD cells, suggesting a key role for Kir6.1 in modulation of the APD.
Figure 4.13: Kir6.1 targeting shRNA (Kir6.1 A&B) prolonged the action potential duration in 24 h cultured guinea pig cardiomyocytes. A, Recording was acquired from isolated cardiomyocytes in the whole-cell recording configuration. Example trace shows action potentials recorded from cultured GP cardiomyocytes, Kir6.1 knockdown myocyte and followed by 3 μM PNU treatment. B, The histogram shows mean data in 24 h culture/Kir6.1 knockdown GP cardiomyocytes, Kir6.1 knockdown can significantly prolong APD90, from 197.4±45.6 ms (n=4, 24 h culture) to 328.1±16.9 ms (n=4, Kir6.1 knockdown, *p<0.05, one-way ANOVA with Holm-Sidak post-test) with no further prolongation following 3 μM PNU treatment (363.3±35.6 ms, n=4). C, Kir6.1-knockdown cardiomyocytes also showed a significant depolarization from -66.9±1.3 mV (n=4) in 24 h culture control to -53.5±1.7 mV (n=4, Kir6.1 KD, *p<0.05, one-way ANOVA with Holm-Sidak post-test) in Kir6.1 knockdown group. Addition of 3 μM PNU to Kir6.1 knockdown cardiomyocytes caused no significant depolarization in resting membrane potential (-56.1±5.4 mV, n=4).
4.2.7 **Functional effects of SUR knockdown on cardiac action potential duration and resting membrane potential in rat cultured cardiomyocytes**

To further confirm a role for distinct SUR subunits in the two identified $K_{ATP}$ currents, each SUR was knocked down individually to assess their effect on the AP. Action potentials were measured in cultured control and SUR2A knock down cells (Figure 4.14A). The APD$_{90}$ was measured as well as the resting membrane potential. Figure 4.14A shows an example trace of APD cultured control cardiomyocyte, SUR2A-shRNA infected cardiomyocyte and SUR2B-shRNA infected cardiomyocyte, showing a prolongation in APD$_{90}$ in SUR2B knockdown cell, but no prolongation was be seen in SUR2A knockdown cells.

Given the cell-attached data, and similar data using Kir6.1 knockdown, it was hypothesised that knockdown of SUR2B would cause a prolongation of the APD. Following SUR2B knockdown, APD$_{90}$ was significantly prolonged (Figure 4.14B, APD$_{90}$ $149.3\pm35.4$ ms, n=6, **p<0.005), compared with 24 h culture myocyte ($54.2\pm6.6$ ms, n=11). No significant prolongation of APD$_{90}$ was seen following 24 h culture with SUR2A knockdown ($46.4\pm8.2$ ms, n=7, ns; one-way ANOVA with Holm-Sidak post-test), compared with 24 h culture control ($54.2\pm6.6$ ms, n=11). This finding gives further evidence against the involvement of the SUR2A subunit co-assembling with Kir6.1 in cardiomyocytes. In comparison, Kir6.1-knockdown group ($128.7\pm32.2$ ms, n=6, Figure 4.14) and SUR2B knockdown group ($149.3\pm35.4$ ms, n=6) showed no significant difference in APD$_{90}$ suggesting SUR2B and Kir6.1 are key components of this complex. In terms of resting membrane potential, SUR2A-shRNA infection did not alter the resting membrane potential, with $-62.6\pm1.8$ mV (n=6) compared with 24 h culture myocyte ($-62.5\pm1.8$ mV, n=11). Similar trend to the Kir6.1-knockdown (Figure 4.10), resting membrane potential in SUR2B-knockdown myocytes was depolarized, from $-62.5\pm1.8$ mV (n=11) to $-49.2\pm2.7$ mV (n=6, ***p<0.001; one-way ANOVA with Holm-Sidak post-test).
Figure 4.14: Effect of infect both of SUR specific targeting shRNA (SUR2A/SUR2B) on action potential duration in 24 h culture cardiomyocyte. A, Recording was acquired from 24 h culture or infection cardiomyocyte in whole-cell recording configuration. Example trace shows action potentials recorded from cultured control cardiomyocyte, SUR2A-KD cardiomyocyte and SUR2B-KD cardiomyocyte. B, The histogram shows mean data in cultured cardiomyocyte, SUR2B shRNA infection can significant prolong APD$_{90}$, from 54.2±6.6 ms (n=11, 24 h culture) to 149.3±35.4 ms (n=6, SUR2B-knockdown, **p<0.005; one-way ANOVA with Holm-Sidak post-test) but no prolongation can be seen in SUR2A-knockdown myocyte (46.4±8.2 ms, n=7). C, SUR2B-knockdown also showed a significant depolarization on resting membrane potential, from -62.5±1.8 mV (n=11) in 24 h culture myocyte to -49.2±2.7 mV (n=6, ***p<0.001; one-way ANOVA with Holm-Sidak post-test) in SUR2B-knockdown myocyte. No change in resting membrane potential in SUR2A knockdown myocyte (-62.6±1.8 mV, n=6).
Figure 4.15A&B shows example traces of action potential duration using 3 μM PNU to pharmacologically block Kir6.1 channels and followed by 10 μM glibenclamide treatments, in SUR2A and SUR2B knockdown groups respectively. In SUR2A-knockdown myocytes, similar to 24 h control (Figure 4.10), 3 μM PNU prolonged APD$_{90}$ (118.3±22.8 ms, n=7, **p<0.005) compared with NT perfusion (46.4±8.2 ms, n=7); with no further APD$_{90}$ prolongation in the end perfusion with 10 μM glibenclamide (103.3±16.6 ms, n=7; Repeated measures two-way ANOVA with Holm-Sidak’s post-test). In the SUR2B-knockdown group, similar to Kir6.1-knockdown (Figure 4.10), the APD$_{90}$ was not altered by PNU and subsequent glibenclamide treatments, with 152.9±31.2 ms (n=6, ns) and 159.1±35.5 ms (n=6, ns; Repeated measures two-way ANOVA with Holm-Sidak’s post-test) compared with 24 h culture control condition (149.3±35.4 ms, n=6).
Figure 4.15: PNU and Glibenclamide treatments alter the action potential duration in both 24 h cultured and SUR2A knockdown cardiomyocyte but not SUR2B knockdown. A&B, Recording was acquired from either SUR2A-targeting or SUR2B-targeting shRNA infection cardiomyocyte in whole-cell recording configuration respectively. Example trace shows action potentials recorded from NT, 3 μM PNU and 10 μM glibenclamide treatments. C, The histogram shows mean data that 3 μM PNU treatments significantly prolonged APD₉₀ in 24 h cultured and SUR2A knockdown myocyte from 54.2±6.6 ms (n=11, 24 h culture) to 104.5±11.5 ms (n=11, 24 h culture-PNU, ***p<0.001) and 46.4±8.2 ms (n=7, SUR2A-knockdown) to 118.3±22.8 ms (n=7, SUR2A-knockdown-PNU, **p<0.005). No further prolongation can be seen in the follow glibenclamide treatments, with 96.1±9.1 ms (n=11) in 24 h culture myocyte and 103.3±16.6 ms (n=7) in SUR2A-knockdown group. Myocytes after SUR2B-knockdown do not shown prolongation in APD₉₀ after PNU and glibenclamide treatments, with 152.9±31.2 ms (n=6) and 159.1±35.5 ms (n=6) respectively compared with NT perfusion (149.3±35.4 ms, n=6; Repeated measures two-way ANOVA with Holm-Sidak’s post-test).
4.3 Discussion

In the literature, the Kir6.1/SUR2B is often described as the vasculature K\textsubscript{ATP} channel complex (Insuk et al., 2003; Wang et al., 2003; Yoshida et al., 2004a), which causes vasodilation during strong activation (Wang et al., 2003). This complex, unlike the classic cardiac/skeletal muscle Kir6.2/SUR2A complex, is relatively ATP-insensitive (Yamada et al., 1997) demonstrating constitutive activity modulated by protein kinases activated by vasoconstrictors or dilators (Burke et al., 2008). The findings presented here suggest that the newly identified ~39 pS-K\textsubscript{ATP} channel at the cardiac sarcolemmal membrane surface is comprised of Kir6.1 and SUR2B, and has a constitutive activity consistent with that of the known vascular isoform.

The data presented in this chapter gives supporting evidence that the ~39 pS-conductance identified on the cardiomyocyte sarcolemmal membrane is a Kir6.1 subunit-containing channel. By using specific Kir6.1 targeting shRNA, the function and expression of this channel was investigated by using electrophysiology, pharmacological tools and western blotting. Using patch clamp recording it has been shown that the activity of the ~39 pS-conductance channel was markedly reduced in cell-attached recording following adenoviral infection with Kir6.1-targeting shRNA. Furthermore, in both GP and rat, there were significant differences in the cardiac APD as well as Ca\textsuperscript{2+} transients, following Kir6.1 knockdown or pharmacological inhibition. These data provide more evidence that this Kir6.1-containing channel plays an important role in modulating cardiac physiology in resting conditions in cardiomyocyte of 2 different species.

In the first results chapter, by using pharmacological inhibition, a ~39 pS-conductance channel in cardiac sarcolemmal surface was suggested as a Kir6.1-containing channel. To obtain more evidence that this was indeed a Kir6.1-containing channel, specific gene knockdown was adopted in this chapter. Following 24 h culture, cell-attached recording not only revealed that the Kir6.1-channel was still active, but that its activity was significantly increased. This up-regulation of Kir6.1-containing currents could have occurred due to a number of reason including the change of pH (Baukrowitz et al., 1999), hypoxia stress during incubation (Akao et al., 1997; Budas et al., 2004) or compound stimulation in culture media. This increase in Kir6.1 activity in culture was beneficial in this study as the
successful knockdown was easier to observe. However, a pronounced standard error bar is shown in the NPo in 24 h culture group in Figure 4.5. There is no statistical significance according to the analysis, however, the negative-control virus still has a trend of reducing the Kir6.1 channel activity. The apparently knockdown of sarcolemmal Kir6.1 channel activity by the negative-control virus may be caused by an off-target effect through RNAi. To confirm this, a control virus would be needed for these knockdown experiments. Secondly, the distribution of $K_{\text{ATP}}$ channel in the cardiac sarcolemmal membrane may be a factor. Singh et al (2003) showed that the Kir6.1 and SUR2B subunits closely associated with the t-tubule network. This may mean that the distribution of Kir6.1 at the cell surface may be variable and the majority is located within the membrane that it largely inaccessible to the patch pipette in the t-tube. Two different Kir6.1 targeting shRNA, Kir6.1A and Kir6.1B, were used to knockdown Kir6.1. Following 24 h infection with either Kir6.1 shRNA, the ~39 pS-conductance currents were significantly reduced. The reduction of the intensity of the Kir6.1 band in knockdown cardiomyocytes also supports the electrophysiology data suggesting a functional Kir6.1 knockdown. To further distinguish between Kir6.1 and Kir6.2 containing channels at the cardiomyocyte membrane, the Kir6.2 subunits expression level was investigated in western blotting. The Kir6.2 subunits expression level remains the same in all freshly isolation, 24 h cultured and Kir6.1 knockdown lysates, suggesting that the Kir6.2 expression was not altered by Kir6.1 knockdown. Although gels were equally loaded in each sample in terms of the calculated protein, and the results fit with the electrophysiology data, the absence of an internal control is a confounding issue for these western blots due to the potential inaccuracy in protein concentration.

Kir6.1 knockdown data presented here gives more evidence that the ~39 pS-current expressed on the cardiomyocyte membrane surface is indeed a Kir6.1-containing channel. The relatively rapid knockdown effect suggests that this channel is turned over rapidly at the membrane surface, and that subunit trafficking from the endoplasmic reticulum (ER) to the membrane surface takes less than 24 h. These findings agree with previous literature suggesting both Kir6.1 mRNA and protein is up-regulated 24 h following ischemia/reperfusion or urocortin-induced cardioprotection (Akao et al., 1997; Lawrence et al., 2002).
Kir6 proteins contain a C-terminal endoplasmic reticulum retention sequence (RXR) that, unless masked by co-assembly with a sulphonylurea receptor, prevents the channels being transported to the membrane surface (Zerangue et al., 1999; Ng et al., 2010). To fully understand the properties of the cardiac sarcolemmal Kir6.1-pore channel it is important to know which β-subunit co-expresses on the cell surface.

Although not a pore forming subunit, SUR subunits are involved in modulation of the $K_{ATP}$ opening state, as SUR contains two NBFs that carry multiple binding sites for both drugs and nucleotide (Reimann et al., 2001). Previous literature suggest the difference in amino acids between SUR2A and SUR2B causes opposing behaviour when co-expressed with Kir6 as SUR2B-containing channels require intracellular ATP or nucleotides to open but intracellular ATP has a marked inhibitory effect in SUR2A-comprising $K_{ATP}$ channel complexes (Satoh et al., 1998). In terms of pharmacology, the SUR2B-containing channel can be activated by diazoxide in the presence of Mg-ATP whilst SUR2A-containing channel requires Mg-ADP (Reimann et al., 2000). Therefore, it is important to investigate which SUR subunits are expressed with this cardiac Kir6.1-containing channel to fully understand is regulation.

In the first results chapters, a Kir6.1-containing channel expressed in cardiomyocyte membrane was shown that shares electrophysiological and pharmacological properties with the known features of the vascular type $K_{ATP}$ isoform from experimental studies. This, taken together with the knockdown data, led to the hypothesis that the β-subunit in this Kir6.1 comprising complex is SUR2B. Further supporting evidence for SUR2B playing a role in the Kir6.1 channel complex stems from the identification of the expression of this isoform in cardiomyocytes. Previous studies demonstrated not only the SUR2B mRNA expressed in ventricular myocyte alone with Kir6.1 (van Bever et al., 2004) but also SUR2B protein which immunofluorescence analysis illustrated their localization is in sarcolemmal surface (Singh et al., 2003).

These data presented above is strong evidence that the newly identified Kir6.1-containing channel co-expresses with SUR2B β-subunits in the cardiomyocyte sarcolemmal membrane. By using specific SUR2A and SUR2B specific targeting shRNA, the β-subunits co-expressing with each Kir6 α-subunit was identified by using electrophysiology and
pharmacological tools. The SUR specific targeting shRNA infection data suggest that the SUR subunits co-express with Kir6.1 subunits on cardiomyocyte membrane is SUR2B. Using patch clamp, it was shown that the Kir6.1-containing channel activity was significantly decreased in cell-attached recording following 24 h adenoviral infection with SUR2B targeting shRNA but there was no significant reduction in Kir6.1-containing channel activity following infection with SUR2A targeting shRNA. Furthermore, similar to Kir6.1-knockdown (Figure 4.10), SUR2B knockdown also prolonged the cardiac action potential duration as well as causing depolarisation in the resting membrane potential. There was no alteration of the APD\textsubscript{90} or the resting membrane potential in SUR2A knockdown cardiomyocytes. Finally, PNU treatment on SUR2B knockdown cardiomyocyte shows no further action potential prolongation, suggesting that SUR2B-knockdown abolished the expression of Kir6.1-containing channel in sarcolemmal membrane further proved that SUR2B indeed the β-subunits and co-express with Kir6.1-containing channel on cardiomyocyte sarcolemmal surface.

4.3.1 The functional role of Kir6.1/SUR2B in cardiomyocytes

Having identified that the Kir6.1/SUR2B complex is expressed in the cardiomyocyte membrane, it is important to understand the physiological role of the channel. Kir6.1-containing channels display a weak inward rectification displaying a near linear current voltage relationship. This suggests that its activity would affect electrical signalling across the range of membrane potentials seen during cardiomyocyte normal function. Given that the Kir6.1/SUR2B complex appears to have constitutive activity in freshly isolated cardiomyocytes, it suggests that there is a role for this channel in the modulation of the action potential duration and the resting membrane potential which fit the experiment results from the first results chapter.

Using current clamp recording, the action potential and resting membrane potentials of cardiomyocytes were investigated in cultured control and Kir6.1-knockdown conditions. Comparison between 24 h cultured control myocytes and Kir6.1 knockdown myocytes revealed marked differences in both the resting membrane potential and APD. The resting membrane potential was markedly depolarized and the APD\textsubscript{90} significantly prolonged following Kir6.1 knockdown. In the literature, the cardiac sarcolemmal K\textsubscript{ATP} complex has
been shown to modulate the cardiac APD using pharmacological inhibition or activation (Billman et al., 1998). Although the cardiac $K_{\text{ATP}}$ was considered to be a complex of $K_{ir}6.2$/SUR2A subunits (Inagaki et al., 1996), and functional as a protective factor in ischemia by mediating APD (Suzuki et al., 2002), increasing evidence suggests that this $K_{ir}6.2$/SUR2A complex is not the complete story in ischaemic protection. Furthermore, the $K_{ir}6.2$/SUR2A channel opened by ATP depletion, such as during ischaemia, is known to shorten APD leading to electrical failure of the action potential and so contractile failure (Brennan et al., 2015). A study has demonstrated that there is a decreased heart rate following $K_{ir}6.1$ specific inhibition with PNU which suggests $K_{ir}6.1$ could be a factor in mediating APD (Hsu et al., 2012). Additionally, $K_{ir}6.1$ KO mice show a prolonged APD in cardiomyocytes, giving additional supporting evidence of a role for the $K_{ir}6.1$ channel in mediating APD in cardiomyocytes (Tong et al., 2006). In the presented data, shRNA knockdown $K_{ir}6.1$ did prolonged the cardiomyocyte APD as well as cause a significant depolarisation of the resting membrane potential. Moreover, addition of 3 $\mu$M PNU causes a significant APD prolongation and resting membrane potential depolarisation in 24 h cultured myocytes yet has no further effect following $K_{ir}6.1$ knockdown. These findings add more evidence that the $K_{ir}6.1$-containing channel plays a functional role in modulating the cardiac action potential and the resting membrane potential. In addition, the results from whole-cell recording configuration indicates the $K_{ir}6.2$ did not play a role in resting condition, which shows no difference in whole cell leak currents but a significant reduces the peak currents in MI. This finding fits well with the previous study in our lab (Brennan et al., 2015) in which the accepted cardiac $K_{\text{ATP}}$ ($K_{ir}6.2$/SUR2A) channel opening is in response to the depletion of ATP (or rise of ADP) and results in cardiac contractile failure to preserve the remaining ATP to maintain $Ca^{2+}$ homeostasis. Finally, APD recordings from $K_{ir}6.2$ knockdown myocyte further suggest the $K_{ir}6.2$-containing channel was not involved in modulating cardiac action potential duration in resting conditions, with no change in resting membrane potential or action potential duration compared with 24 h culture or negative-control virus infection. This result agreed with previous report that no differences can be seem in action potential duration between control or $K_{ir}6.2$-knockout mice, in terms of resting membrane potential or APD (Suzuki et al., 2001, 2002).
In summary, the data in this chapter presents evidence that the sarcolemmal ~39 pS-conductance channel identified on the cardiomyocyte surface membrane contains a Kir6.1-pore forming subunit. This has been demonstrated using shRNA knockdown with 2 different Kir6.1 specific targeting shRNA. In addition, the data demonstrates a functional role for the Kir6.1-containing channel in modulating the cardiac action potential and Ca$^{2+}$ transient. The ability of this current to modulate the action potential and resting membrane potential leads to the question that whether Kir6.1 plays a role in cardioprotection? Previous publication from our group show that opening of the “conventional” sarcolemmal K$_{ATP}$ channel (Kir6.2/SUR2A) is actually delayed in metabolic stress following cardioprotective stimuli (Brennan et al., 2015). Given the pharmacological evidence that K$_{ATP}$ channels are involved in cardioprotection, and the evidence that Kir6.1 activity is markedly increased in culture affecting action potential and membrane potential, makes a Kir6.1 sarcolemmal channel an interesting candidate for further investigation.
Chapter 5

The physiological role of $K_{\text{ir}6.1}/\text{SUR2B}$ channel at the cardiomyocyte cell surface.
5.1 Introduction

In the previous results chapters, the Kir6.1/SUR2B channel complex was demonstrated to be expressed at the cardiomyocyte membrane surface. It was shown that this Kir6.1/SUR2B current was active in normal physiological conditions in cardiomyocytes of all species tested; however, the physiological relevance of this constitutive activity remained unclear. In this chapter, the significance of the function of the sarcolemmal Kir6.1/SUR2B current was investigated, using pharmacological inhibition and genetic knockdown of both the pore forming and β-subunits.

In addition to patch clamp electrophysiological recording, phenotypic functional experiments investigating contractile function and fluorescence imaging was used. In the contractile function phenotypic screen, cardiomyocytes were perfused at a constant temperature of 32±2°C and stimulated to contract using electric field stimulation (EFS) at 1 Hz. This protocol allowed assessment of the functional outcomes following simulated ischaemia and reperfusion using a metabolic inhibition and washout (reperfusion) (MI/R) protocol. By using pharmacological modulation, or genetic knockdown, the contribution of the Kir6.1/SUR2B current could be investigated. The perfusion sequence of the MI/R protocol is shown in Figure 5.1A. Using this established protocol, the degree of cardioprotection of the cell preparation can be assessed where typically between 30 and 40% recover contractile function following 10 minutes of washout and ~70% of cells survive, as measured by Trypan blue exclusion. Any cell preparation with a contractile recovery greater than 40% was considered as cardioprotected and so was not used for experimentation. By measuring the percentage contractile recovery at the end of reperfusion, a cardioprotective or cardiotoxic effect of a treatment can be revealed in each condition. This protocol was also used for fluorescence imaging experiments, where the changes in intracellular accumulation of Ca²⁺ and Mg²⁺ are also established measures of a cardioprotected phenotype.

To investigate the role of Kir6.1/SUR2B channels in cardiomyocytes, PNU37883A was used to inhibit the Kir6.1/SUR2B complex to investigate whether there was a direct effect of its activity on cellular function in freshly isolated cardiomyocytes. Following on from this, it was further investigated in cultured cardiomyocytes following Kir6 and SUR isoform-specific knockdown.
It was hypothesised that, given the channels constitutive activity in resting physiological conditions, that this Kir6.1/SUR2B current plays a role in regulating action potential duration and resting membrane potential. Furthermore, it was hypothesised that the inhibition of this channel would have a cardiotoxic effect when investigated using the MI/R protocol by its potentially depolarising effect on the membrane potential and a prolongation of the action potential.

5.2 Results

5.2.1 The effect of pharmacological inhibition of Kir6.1/SUR2B currents in freshly isolated cardiomyocytes in a metabolic inhibition and reperfusion (MI/R) protocol

Cardiomyocytes were perfused for 3 min with NT, 7 min SFT-MI and then washed out with 10 min NT as indicated in Figure 5.1A. The numbers of contractile cardiomyocytes were counted every 30 s throughout the protocol to construct time course data (Figure 5.1B (i)). Figure 5.1B (ii) shows the mean time to contractile failure in SFT-MI perfusion in both control and 3 μM PNU-treated groups. With PNU present in all solutions, the time to contractile failure was significantly shortened, from 154.0±1.9 s (control, 6 experiments, 102 cells) to 120.1±5.1 s (PNU treatment, 6 experiments, 143 cells, ***p<0.001; Student’s unpaired t-test). Figure 5.1B (iii) shows the mean percentage of contractile recovery at the end of the protocol, showing 32.0±1.2% (n=6) contractile recovery in the control group but with a lower recovery rate in the PNU-treated group 23.8±3.4% (n=6, *p<0.05; Student’s unpaired t-test). Figure 5.1B (iv) shows the mean percentage of cell survival at the end of NT reperfusion. The percentage of cell survival in PNU treatment group significantly decreased, from 76.2±3.4% (control, n=6) to 68.0±1.2% (PNU treatment, n=6, ** p<0.01; Student’s unpaired t-test).
Figure 5.1: 3 μM PNU treatment leads to early contractile failure, decreased contractile recovery and decreased cell survival with a metabolic inhibition and reperfusion (MI/R) protocol. A, An outline of the MI/R protocol where cardiomyocytes were perfused with NT solution (3 min) followed by SFT-MI (7 min), then re-perfused with NT for the final 10 min. The whole protocol was procced at 34 ± 2 °C and contractions were triggered by 1 Hz EFS. B(i), Example time course traces showing the percentage of contractile cardiomyocytes throughout the MI/R protocol in control and PNU (3 μM) treated cardiomyocytes. (ii), Bar chart showing the mean time to contractile failure in MI, (154.0±1.9 s (n=6) in control group and 120.1±5.1 s (n=6, ***p<0.001; Student unpaired t-test)). (iii), Mean percentage of contractile recovery following MI/R for both control and PNU treatment group with 32.0±1.2% (n=6) and 23.8±3.4% (n=6, * p<0.05; Student unpaired t-test) regaining contractile function respectively. (iv), The mean percentage of cell survival at the end of reperfusion was shown on bar charts, with 76.2±3.4% (n=6) in control and 68.0±1.2% (n=6, **p<0.01; Student unpaired t-test) in PNU treatment group.
Although there was a significant reduction in contractile recovery, suggesting a potentially cardiotoxic effect of PNU, the 7 min MI/R protocol is designed to look for improvements in protection rather than abolition. A protocol using a shorter duration of SFT-MI, 5 min, is used in the laboratory as a standard protocol for investigating treatments potentially cardiotoxic in control cells. Using this modified MI/R protocol, Figure 5.2B (iii) a larger difference in percentage of contractile recovery was seen, from 68.1±2.1% (6 experiment, 158 cells) in control group to 36.8±2.7% (6 experiment, 136 cells, ***p<0.001; Student’s unpaired t-test) in PNU-treated group. Moreover, there was a significant decrease in the percentage of cell survival, from 89.2±2.1% (n=6) in control and 79.7±1.8% (n=6, **p<0.01; Student unpaired t-test) in PNU treatment group.

These results show that the pharmacological inhibition of the Kir6.1/SUR2B currents in freshly isolated cardiomyocytes leads to an early contractile failure during metabolic inhibition, as well as lower contractile recovery and fewer cells surviving following reperfusion.
Figure 5.2: The cardiotoxic effect of 3 μM PNU treatments is more clearly revealed using a modified MI/R protocol. A, A modified MI/R protocol was used in these experiments with a short period of SFT-MI perfusion (5 min) designed to reveal cardiotoxicity. B(i), Example time course traces showing the percentage of contractile cardiomyocytes throughout the MI/R protocol in control and PNU (3 μM) treated cardiomyocytes. (ii), Bar chart showing the mean time to contractile failure in MI, with 157.1±1.8 s (n=6) in control group and 117.9±6.7 s (n=6, *** p<0.001; Student unpaired t-test) in the PNU group. (iii), Mean percentage of contractile recovery after the modified MI/R for both control and PNU treatment group with 68.1±2.1% (n=6) and 36.8±2.7% (n=6, *** p<0.001; Student unpaired t-test) respectively. (iv), The mean percentage of cell survival was shown on bar charts, with 89.2±2.1% (n=6) in control and 79.7±1.8% (n=6, ** p<0.01; Student unpaired t-test) in PNU treatment group.

Experiments carried out by Dr Sean Brennan.
5.2.2 The effect of isoform-specific subunit knockdown on cardiomyocyte contractile recovery and survival in MI/R.

To investigate the effects of a loss of function of different K\textsubscript{ATP} channel subunits in cardiomyocytes, K\textsubscript{ir}6.1 and K\textsubscript{ir}6.2 were selectively knocked down and their contractile recovery rate, as well as percentage cell survival, was measured following the MI/R protocol as outlined above. Figure 5.3 shows there was no difference in contractile recovery between negative control virus-infected group and the 24 h cultured control group in both percentages of contractile recovery and cell survival, however selective knockdown of K\textsubscript{ir}6.1 isoforms resulted in a significant reduction in contractile recovery following the MI/R protocol, from 65.4±2.0% (24 h control, n=27) to 39.7±3.1% (K\textsubscript{ir}6.1 KD, n=14, ***p<0.001). Additionally, K\textsubscript{ir}6.2 KD also decreased the contractile recovery in MI/R protocol from 65.4±2.0% (24 h control, n=27) to 51.0±2.2%, n=9, ***p<0.005; one-way ANOVA with Holm-Sidak post-test) respectively. In terms of cell survival following simulated reperfusion, K\textsubscript{ir}6.1 KD significantly reduced the percentage cell survival compared with 24 h cultured control group, from 92.4±1.4% (24 h control, n=21) to 81.0±2.0% (K\textsubscript{ir}6.1 KD, n=14, ***p<0.001; one-way ANOVA with Holm-Sidak post-test). Interestingly, no reduction was seen in K\textsubscript{ir}6.2 KD (88.6±1.8%, n=6). The similar results in contractile recovery and cell survival in both 24 h culture control and virally infected negative control suggests that the process of infection does not adversely influence the cells functional recovery following the MI/R protocol.
Further experiments were carried out on cardiomyocytes following β-subunit knockdown. Figure 5.4A demonstrates that the percentage contractile recovery was reduced following SUR2B knockdown, from 65.4±2.0% (24 h control, n=27) to 41.4±3.1% (SUR2B KD, n=8, *** p<0.001). However, no reduction was seen following SUR2A KD (71.0±5.2%, n=7; one-way ANOVA with Holm-Sidak post-test). A similar trend was observed in percentage cell survival, where figure 5.4B illustrates SUR2B KD significantly reduced the percentage cell survival from 92.4±1.4% (24 h control, n=21) to 78.5±3.4% (SUR2B KD, n=6, ***p<0.001). Conversely, selective knockdown of SUR2A did not significantly affect the outcome (95.8±1.0%, n=7; one-way ANOVA with Holm-Sidak post-test), compared with 24 h culture control/negative control virus-infected cells.
When PNU treatment was used to pharmacologically inhibit the Kir6.1-containing channel, all 24 h culture control, negative control and Kir6.2 KD groups showed a smaller contractile recovery and cell survival following the MI/R protocol. Figure 5.5A demonstrates that 3 μM PNU treatment reduced the percentage contractile recovery in 24 h control, negative control and Kir6.2 KD myocytes, from 65.4±2.0% (24 h control, n=27) to 46.0±2.2% (24 h control-PNU, n=6; *** p<0.001; two-way ANOVA with Holm-Sidak post-test); no reduction can be seen in Kir6.2 KD (71.0±5.2%, n=7). The same trend is shown in Figure 5.5B, where the percentage cell survival after reperfusion showed no difference between 24 h control, negative control and SUR2A KD; but significantly reduced in SUR2B KD myocyte, from 92.4±1.4% (24 h control, n=21) to 78.5±3.4% (SUR2B KD, n=6; *** p<0.001; one-way ANOVA with Holm-Sidak post-test).

Figure 5.4: Decreasing in contractile recovery rate and percentage cell survival after MI/R protocol on SUR2B KD myocytes compared with 24 h control and negative control. A, Bar chart shown the mean data of percentage contractile recovery in 24 h control, negative control, SUR2B KD and SUR2A KD. SUR2B KD reduce the percentage contractile recovery significantly, from 65.4±2.0% (24 h control, n=27) to 41.4±3.1% (SUR2B KD, n=8, *** p<0.001; one-way ANOVA with Holm-Sidak post-test); no reduction can be seen in SUR2A KD (71.0±5.2%, n=7). B, Mean data of percentage cell survival after reperfusion showed no difference between 24 h control, negative control and SUR2A KD; but significantly reduced in SUR2B KD myocyte, from 92.4±1.4% (24 h control, n=21) to 78.5±3.4% (SUR2B KD, n=6, *** p<0.001; one-way ANOVA with Holm-Sidak post-test).

When PNU treatment was used to pharmacologically inhibit the Kir6.1-containing channel, all 24 h culture control, negative control and Kir6.2 KD groups showed a smaller contractile recovery and cell survival following the MI/R protocol. Figure 5.5A demonstrates that 3 μM PNU treatment reduced the percentage of contractile recovery in 24 h control, negative control and Kir6.2 KD myocytes, from 65.4±2.0% (24 h control, n=27) to 46.0±2.2% (24 h control-PNU, n=6; *** p<0.001), 70.9±3.1% (negative control, n=8) to 44.3±2.2% (negative control-PNU, n=8, *** p<0.001) and 51.0±2.2% (Kir6.2 KD, n=9) to 34.5±2.7% (Kir6.2 KD, n=7, *** p<0.001; two-way ANOVA with Holm-Sidak post-test) respectively. The same trend is shown in Figure 5.5B, where the percentage cell survival after 3 μM PNU treatments was also decreased, from 92.4±1.4% (24 h control, n=21) to 79.8±4.5% (24 h control-PNU, n=4; *** p<0.001), 92.5±0.5% (negative control, n=8) to 78.6±1.8% (negative control-PNU, n=6, *** p<0.001) and 88.6±1.8% (Kir6.2 KD, n=8) to 73.1±4.2% (Kir6.2 KD-PNU, n=7, *** p<0.001; two-way ANOVA with Holm-Sidak post-test).
Taken together, these data with isoform-specific knockdown suggests that the SarcoKᵢᵢ6.1/SUR2B currents play a vital role in the normal physiological responses in cardiomyocytes where either Kᵢᵢ6.1 or SUR2B specific knockdown can significantly reduce both percentage contractile recovery and cell survival, following MI/R. Kᵢᵢ6.2 knockdown also reduces the percentage contractile recovery however, perhaps surprisingly, there is no worsening in the percentage of cell survival following reperfusion. The outcome may be due to the regulation of Ca²⁺ transient by Kᵢᵢ6.1-containing channels that are still functional in Kᵢᵢ6.2 KD myocytes, so preventing the myocyte from overloading with Ca²⁺ during metabolic stress so reducing Ca²⁺ overload-induced damage on reperfusion.

Figure 5.5: 3 μM PNU treatments reduce contractile recovery following a MI/R protocol as well as percentage cell survival in 24 h control, negative control and Kᵢᵢ6.2 KD. A, Bar charts showing 3 μM PNU treatment reduces contractile recovery percentage in 24 h control, negative control and Kᵢᵢ6.2 KD myocytes, from 65.4±2.0% (24 h control, n=27) to 46.0±2.2% (24 h control-PNU, n=6; ***p<0.001), 70.9±3.1% (negative control, n=8) to 44.3±2.2% (negative control-PNU, n=8, ***p<0.001) and 51.0±2.2% (Kᵢᵢ6.2KD, n=9) to 34.5±2.7% (Kᵢᵢ6.2 KD, n=7, ***p<0.001; two-way ANOVA with Holm-Sidak post-test) respectively. B, Mean data of percentage cell survival after reperfusion showed 3 μM PNU significantly reduce the percentage cell survival in 24 h control, negative control and Kᵢᵢ6.2 KD myocytes, from 92.4±1.4% (24 h control, n=21) to 79.8±4.5% (24 h control-PNU, n=4; ***p<0.001), 92.5±0.5% (negative control, n=8) to 78.6±1.8% (negative control-PNU, n=6, ***p<0.001) and 88.6±1.8% (Kᵢᵢ6.2KD, n=8) to 73.1±4.2% (Kᵢᵢ6.2 KD-PNU, n=7, ***p<0.001; two-way ANOVA with Holm-Sidak post-test) respectively.
5.2.3 *K*ir6.1 knockdown causes early calcium and magnesium accumulation during metabolic inhibition.

Contractile function data suggests that K*ir*6.1/SUR2B channels play a significant role in normal physiological conditions in cardiomyocytes. It was hypothesised that this occurred by modulating resting membrane potential and the APD (Figure 3.7) as well as Ca$^{2+}$ transient (Figure 3.8). It was hypothesised that this would also affect intracellular Ca$^{2+}$ homeostasis and the accumulation of Ca$^{2+}$, and depletion of ATP, during metabolic inhibition. Previously, data demonstrated that K*ir*6.1 knockdown could significantly prolong APD$_{90}$, compared with 24 h culture cells (Figure 4.10). It was hypothesised that prolongation of APD$_{90}$ could increase entry of Ca$^{2+}$ into cardiomyocytes, requiring an increased ATP consumption to remove the Ca$^{2+}$, so leading to more rapid depletion of ATP during metabolic inhibition. To further confirm this functional role for the cardiac sarcolemmal K*ir*6.1/SUR2B channel, the K*ir*6.1 gene was knocked down and intracellular Ca$^{2+}$ and Mg$^{2+}$ (as a surrogate marker for ATP depletion) measured during the MI/R protocol.

Figure 5.6A (i) & (ii) shows the intracellular Ca$^{2+}$ change during the MI/R protocol in both 24 h cultured and K*ir*6.1 knockdown conditions. Fura-2 was used in experiments as a fluorescent indicator for changing Ca$^{2+}$. This indicator is used in the laboratory as it is a ratiometric indicator. These indicators are useful when investigating contractile cells as the ratio of emitted fluorescence (>520 nm) from the 340:380 excitation wavelengths (with Ca$^{2+}$-bound Fura-2 excited by 340 nm light, whilst 380 nm excites the free indicator). By plotting the ratio of fluorescence, rather than F/F$_0$ as with single wavelength indicators, movement artefacts associated with contraction can be compensated for. In the experiments presented here, it was identified during analysis that only the 340 nm data had been captured due to a hardware failure. As these experiments were designed to investigate a “time to increase” of intracellular Ca$^{2+}$ fluorescence, just the 340 nm wavelength was used. Each trace was averaged from fluorescence measurements from greater than 6 cells for each experiment, and normalized to maximum fluorescence (F$_{max}$) intensity. Figure 5.6B shows the mean data of time to 50% of F$_{max}$ intensity during metabolic inhibition. There was a significant difference between 24 h culture and K*ir*6.1 KD group, with 350.0±11.6 s (n=4) to
247.3±31.4 s (n=4, * p<0.05; Student unpaired t-test) in time to F_{50\%}. These data indicate that a reduced expression of K_{ir}6.1/SUR2B current leads to a more rapid accumulation of Ca^{2+} during metabolic inhibition compared with 24 h cultured cardiomyocytes.

**Figure 5.6: The effect of K_{ir}6.1 KD on Ca^{2+} during metabolic inhibition.** A(i) & (ii), Example traces showing the calcium fluorescence intensity changing during MI/R protocol in 24 h cultured cardiomyocyte and 24 h K_{ir}6.1 knockdown cardiomyocyte respectively. Fura-2 was used as Ca^{2+} indicator the 340 nm wavelength channel was used to determine the intercellular Ca^{2+} concentration. B, Time to 50% maximum fluorescence intensity was measured in both cultured and K_{ir}6.1 KD group, with 350.0±11.6 s (n=4) and 247.3±31.4 s (n=4, *p<0.05; Student unpaired t-test) respectively.
Magnesium Green (MgGreen) is a fluorescent indicator that binds to free intracellular Mg$^{2+}$. As most intracellular Mg$^{2+}$ is normally bound to ATP, an increase in cytosolic Mg$^{2+}$ is a surrogate marker of a decrease in intracellular ATP. To determine whether knockdown Kir6.1/SUR2B increased the rate of ADP accumulation/ATP depletion, MgGreen fluorescence was measured in 24 h control, Kir6.1 knockdown and SUR2B knockdown cardiomyocytes. Figure 5.7A (i), (ii) and (iii) shows the Mg$^{2+}$ fluorescence change during MI/R protocol. Similar to the Ca$^{2+}$ fluorescence analysis, each trace was averaged from >6 cells from each experiment. All traces were normalized so the $F_{\text{max}}=1$. Example traces in Figure 5.7A shows the selective knockdown of Kir6.1 or SUR2B shortens the time to 50% maximal fluorescence of Mg$^{2+}$ green during metabolic inhibition. Figure 5.7B shows the mean time to 50% $F_{\text{max}}$ in selective knockdown on Kir6.1 and SUR2B, with 243.2±9.5 s (Kir6.1 KD, n=6 *p<0.05) and 256.3±14.1 s (SUR2B KD, n=6, **p<0.01; one-way ANOVA with Holm-Sidak post-test), compared to 307.3±13.22 s (24 h culture, n=9).

These data are consistent with previous results with Ca$^{2+}$ fluorescence measurements suggesting that an absence of Kir6.1 expression leads to more rapid Ca$^{2+}$ overload during metabolic inhibition so increasing the rate of ATP consumption. This leads to a more substantial intracellular Ca$^{2+}$ at reperfusion, and so a greater potential for reperfusion injury.
Figure 5.7: The effects of subunit knockdown on the changes in Magnesium Green fluorescence intensity on 24 h cultured, Kir6.1 knockdown and SUR2B knockdown cardiomyocyte. A(i), (ii) & (iii), Example traces showed the change of magnesium green intensity during MI/R protocol, in 24 h cultured, Kir6.1 KD and SUR2B KD respectively. B, Time to 50% maximum fluorescence intensity was measured in 24 h cultured, Kir6.1 KD and SUR2B KD group, with 307.3±13.22 s (n=9), 243.2±9.5 s (n=6, p<0.05; one-way ANOVA Holm-Sidak post-test) and 256.3±14.1 s (n=6, **p<0.01; one-way ANOVA with Holm-Sidak post-test) respectively.
5.3 Discussion

The data in this chapter illustrates the importance of the Kir6.1/SUR2B channel complex on the cardiomyocyte sarcolemmal membrane. The data suggest that the channel is playing a significant role in regulating [Ca^{2+}]_i and the utilisation of intracellular ATP, during metabolic inhibition, by fine-tuning the resting membrane potential and action potential duration. By using specific pharmacological inhibitors of Kir6.1, the function of this channel was investigated using MI/R protocol on freshly isolated cells. To study this in more detail, the effect of Kir6.1, Kir6.2, SUR2A and SUR2B shRNA knockdown along with infection with a negative control virus was also illustrated during a MI/R protocol. Viewing the results in this phenotypic assay, both Kir6.1 and SUR2B knockdown have a significantly cardiotoxic effect, but knockdown of Kir6.2 or SUR2A did not, when compared to the negative-control adenoviral infection. Furthermore, the Ca^{2+} and Mg^{2+} fluorescence imaging gave additional supporting evidence that the absence of Kir6.1 channel leads to both more rapid depletion in ATP and accelerated accumulation in intracellular Ca^{2+} during metabolic inhibition. These data suggest that this Kir6.1/SUR2B channel plays an important physiological role in the control of electrical activity in resting conditions.

It is well documented in the literature that the shortening of APD allows less Ca^{2+} entry into cardiomyocyte, reducing intracellular Ca^{2+} overload, so resulting in reduced ischemic injury (Fryer et al., 1999; Bernardo et al., 1999; Patel et al., 2002). In much of the literature, Kir6.2/SUR2A is considered as the conventional cardiac K_{ATP} isoform which demonstrates cardiotoxicity after Kir6.2 knockdown (Suzuki et al., 2001; Du et al., 2014), increasing infarct size in vivo in ischemia/injury model. The data presented in Figure 5.3A fit in with previous literature that cardiac sarcolemmal Kir6.2-containing channel plays an important role in cardioprotection, which after knockdown Kir6.2 in cardiomyocyte the cell survival in reperfusion was significantly decreased after MI/R protocol.

Perhaps somewhat opposed to this hypothesis of Kir6.2/SUR2A being involved in cardioprotection comes from previous research from the host laboratory (Brennan et al., 2015). In this study, it was suggested that the conventional cardiac K_{ATP} (Kir6.2/SUR2A) channel complex shows a delayed opening during the metabolic inhibition, which coincides with the delayed time to contractile failure. This suggests the opening of this conventional
cardiac $K_{\text{ATP}}$ is in fact responding to ATP depletion, limiting further ATP consumption via deceasing cell contraction and reducing the damage from Ca$^{2+}$ overload following reperfusion after metabolic stress. The timing of the opening of the $K_{ir6.2}/SUR2A$ complex was dependent on the ATP/ADP ratio of the cell and the rate at which it declined. However, the delayed opening of $K_{ir6.2}/SUR2A$ in metabolic stress in cardioprotected cells suggest that there is another cardioprotective factor active in the preceding ischemia that limits the consumption of intracellular ATP, or maintains ATP synthesis for longer, and delayed the $K_{ir6.2}/SUR2A$ opening time so delaying contractile failure. The newly discovered cardiac $K_{ir6.1}/SUR2B$ becomes a potential candidate due to its relative ATP-insensitivity allowing it to be constitutively active.

In the literature, not only do $K_{ir6.1}$-null animals show a high mortality rate suffering cardiac syndromes such as prinzmetal angina and sudden cardiac death, but also in the clinic the mutation of $K_{ir6.1}$ is highly associated with sudden infant death syndrome and Brugada syndrome, all showing ST-elevation on ECG recordings (Miki et al., 2002b; Tester et al., 2011; Nakaya, 2014). In addition, previous literature shows that a vascular-specific knockout of $K_{ir6.1}$ did not develop ST-segment elevation when measuring ECG (Aziz et al., 2014), where in full knockout animals this ST-elevation suggested myocardial injury (Stoller et al., 2010). Furthermore, use of ergonovine to induce vasoconstriction in the vascular-specific $K_{ir6.1}$ knockdown can also cause heart block followed by sudden death, however only ST-depression was seen in ECG (Aziz et al., 2014), which is associated with coronary damage rather than myocardial infarction in the clinic (Sclarovsky et al., 1988; Diderholm, 2002). These papers suggest that $K_{ir6.1}$ play an essential role in maintaining resting cardiac function by an effect either from the vasculature, or in the cardiomyocytes themselves.

The data presented in this chapter supports the hypothesis that these damaging effects may be due to effects in the cardiomyocytes. During the MI/R protocol, cell contractile function was recorded and the time to contractile failure in each cell during metabolic inhibition was noted, as was the percentage contractile recovery and cell survival at the end of reperfusion. On treatment with 3 μM PNU to block the $K_{ir6.1}$ channel, both the time to contractile failure and the rate of contractile recovery on reperfusion were significantly reduced with
increasing cell death, suggesting the pharmacological inhibition of this channel has a cardiotoxic effect. A similar trend was seen in knockdown cardiomyocytes, where either Kir6.1 or SUR2B subunits knockdown significantly decreased the percentage of cell recovery after reperfusion.

These data suggest the absence of Kir6.1 reduces cell survival following metabolic inhibition, suggesting that Kir6.1/SUR2B plays a key role in normal physiological control of membrane potential and the cardiac action potential.

Furthermore, the earlier contractile failure time in PNU treatment group can be seen, compare to the control group, suggests that the Kir6.1/SUR2B current plays an important protective role during the metabolic stress by limiting the consumption of intracellular ATP so that the heart remains functional. Given this modulation of cellular excitability, it is entirely plausible that this channel may provide a protective effect for cardiomyocyte during metabolic inhibition. In earlier results chapters, it was shown that ether pharmacological inhibition or gene knockdown of the Kir6.1 channel, significantly prolonged the action potential duration and the associated Ca$^{2+}$ transient duration. It was hypothesised that the prolonged APD leads to a greater Ca$^{2+}$ influx into cells, increases Ca$^{2+}$ accumulation so resulting in increasing consumption of ATP and infarct size in ischemia. Previous literature supports this hypothesis, where the cardioprotection imparted by ischaemic preconditioning can be blocked by using glibenclamide to supress K$_{ATP}$ currents (Gross & Auchampach, 1992), also showing an increased infract size, as well as low blood glucose.

Interestingly, following Kir6.2 specific knockdown, Figure 5.3B, shows there was no decrease in cell survival after MI/R protocol. It is hypothesised that although the Kir6.2 subunits were knocked down in cardiomyocytes, the expression of Kir6.1 was still able to regulate action potential duration. This limited the entry of Ca$^{2+}$ so preventing intracellular Ca$^{2+}$ overload during hypoxia (or metabolic inhibition) and therefore reduced the number of cells that entered a state of hypercontracture on reperfusion. Therefore, the finding here is not against previous literature which well documented that the Kir6.2 is essential for cardioprotection (Suzuki et al., 2001; Budas et al., 2004; Wojtovich et al., 2013; Du et al., 2014). Figure 5.6 and Figure 5.7 support this hypothesis, where in the absence of Kir6.1 subunits, both Ca$^{2+}$ and Mg$^{2+}$ accumulation during MI occurs earlier compared with control.
cardiomyocytes. Further investigation, using PNU to block the Kir6.1 channel in Kir6.2-knockdown cardiomyocytes, support this hypothesis, where pharmacological inhibition of the Kir6.1 pore significantly reduced cell survival. These findings suggest the Kir6.1/SUR2B channel plays an important role in Ca\(^{2+}\) transient regulation in physiological conditions and acts to prevent Ca\(^{2+}\) overload with metabolic stress.

The intracellular Ca\(^{2+}\) was measured during MI/R protocol using a fluorescence measurement system and Fura-2 as a fluorescent indicator. In Figure 5.6A (i) and (ii), a noticeable increase in intracellular Ca\(^{2+}\) concentration was seen during metabolic inhibition, which occurred earlier in cardiomyocytes where Kir6.1 was knockdown (Figure 5.6B). Furthermore, Mg\(^{2+}\) green fluorescence imaging also indicated that knockdown of Kir6.1 channel expression in cardiomyocyte lead to earlier ATP depletion during metabolic inhibition (Figure 5.7). These data support the hypothesis that the cardiac sarcolemmal Kir6.1 channel plays a role in the modulation of the action potential duration and the resting potential, so regulating Ca\(^{2+}\) influx during metabolic inhibition, slowing the rate of ATP depletion and so limiting the potential damage by Ca\(^{2+}\) overload. Such a mechanism would be similar in cardioprotection if the activities of the Kir6.1/SUR2B current was increased, which will slow down the influx of Ca\(^{2+}\), protecting the myocyte from Ca\(^{2+}\) overloading and even hypercontractile in reperfusion. Taken together, both results in the fluorescence imaging experiments suggest that the cardiac sarcolemmal Kir6.1 channel has a role in the regulation of intracellular Ca\(^{2+}\) and ATP via modulation of the cardiac action potential duration and the resting membrane potential. However, the absence of Kir6.1 expression in cardiomyocyte caused by any reason had a cardiotoxic effect on the cells.

In conclusion, the results presented in this chapter suggest a key role for the cardiac sarcolemmal Kir6.1/SUR2B channel complex in modulating membrane potential in normal physiological conditions. A key role for this channel in the response to ischaemia has also be demonstrated using cardiomyocytes perfused with a metabolic inhibition/reperfusion protocol, where both pharmacological or shRNA knockdown of cardiac Kir6.1/SUR2B reduce recovery following metabolic inhibition. These findings suggest that the newly discovered Kir6.1/SUR2B channel in cardiomyocytes acts in a regulatory fashion controlling cell membrane potential and action potential duration. In contrast, Kir6.2/SUR2A acts as a
metabolic sensor when opens in times of severe ATP depletion, leading contractile failure to try and preserve the last remaining intracellular ATP.

With this key regulatory role established, it is hypothesised that an increased K$_{ir}$6.1/SUR2B in cardiomyocytes may be cardioprotective via its role in regulating membrane and action potentials, and may link the protective effects of sulphonylurea activators and K$_{ATP}$ in the heart. This hypothesis will be investigated in the final results chapter.
Chapter 6

A role for cardiomyocyte sarcolemmal 

$K_{ir}6.1$/SUR2B in cardioprotection
6.1 Introduction

In the previous results chapters, the experimental evidence presented suggests that the cardiac sarcolemmal $K_{ir6.1}/SUR2B$ channel complex plays a significant role in regulating cardiomyocyte function in physiological resting conditions. It was demonstrated that the constitutive activity of this small conductance current could modulate the resting membrane potential and the action potential duration in cardiomyocytes. Furthermore, it was shown that disruption of the $K_{ir6.1}/SUR2B$ complex either pharmacologically, or using shRNA knockdown, was sufficient to cause a distinct damaging change where $Ca^{2+}$ overload was worsened in a MI/R protocol.

Given that knockdown or pharmacological inhibition of this small conductance $K_{ATP}$ current would worsen the damage caused by MI/R, it was hypothesised that an increase in the channel activity could be a putative protective mechanism. In a previous publication from our laboratory (Brennan et al., 2015), it was demonstrated that the $K_{ir6.2}/SUR2A$ channel is only activated on severe ATP depletion, further demonstrated by a delayed opening following a cardioprotective stimuli, such as ischaemic preconditioning (IPC). This finding is at odds with the literature that demonstrates a connection between sulphonylurea and cardioprotection. Compounds known to activate $K_{ATP}$ currents, such as diazoxide and pinacidil, have a profoundly cardioprotective effect, whilst compounds such as glibenclamide worsen the outcome following ischaemia. The evidence from our laboratories previous publication is at odds with this finding as sarcolemmal $K_{ATP}$ ($K_{ir6.2}/SUR2A$) activity is delayed after cardioprotection rather than activating early to protect the cells. This finding suggests that there is another cardioprotective factor that is modulated by $K_{ATP}$ channel openers, which preserves ATP during a metabolic challenge to maintain myocyte function and so cause a delayed opening of $K_{ir6.2}/SUR2A$.

Given the data presented in the previous results chapters of a small conductance, relatively ATP-insensitive and constitutively active $K_{ATP}$ current in cardiomyocytes, it was hypothesised that this newly discovered $K_{ir6.1}/SUR2B$ may be an important candidate to investigate as a potential effector of cardioprotection.
6.2 Results

6.2.1 3 μM PNU37883A reduces the protection imparted by ischaemic preconditioning.

Ischemic preconditioning (IPC) is a well described cardioprotective mechanism triggered by several brief periods of ischaemia or hypoxia prior to the main ischaemic insult that enhances the tolerance of the myocardium to metabolic stress. To prepare IPC cardiomyocytes, hearts were perfused on a Langendorff canula where, to simulate short periods of ischaemia, perfusion was halted for three 5-min periods, with 5-min of normal perfusion between each break. This halted perfusion mimicked the brief ischaemia/hypoxia that can trigger the IPC phenotype and the resulting isolated cells were then cardioprotected (Figure 6.1A) (Rodrigo & Samani, 2007; Brennan et al., 2015). Previous publications from the laboratory have identified a number of cellular phenotypic responses to metabolic stress that can be used to distinguish cardioprotected and non-cardioprotected cells. This includes; a delay in the time to activation of Kᵦ6.2/SUR2A current, delayed time to contractile and action potential failure, increased percentage of contractile recovery and an increased percentage of cell survival following metabolic inhibition (Sims et al., 2014; Brennan et al., 2015). Figure 6.1B (i) demonstrates representative traces of the percentage contractile cardiomyocytes during a MI/R protocol, in both IPC control group and treatment with 3 μM PNU (IPC-PNU). Mean data demonstrates that in the IPC group, the time to contractile failure in MI was prolonged from 154.0±1.9 s (control, n=6) to 210.5±5.3 s (IPC, n=6, ***p<0.0001). The percentage contractile recovery and cell survival were also increased, from 32.0±1.2% (control, n=6) to 82.9±3.2% (IPC, n=6); from 69.6±1.0% (n=6) in control to 91.8±2.3% in IPC group (n=6) respectively. These data demonstrate that IPC cells were cardioprotected as evident from the prolonged time to contractile failure, increased contractile recovery and increased cell survival at the end of the protocol. In the presence of 3 μM PNU, there was a reduced time to contractile failure MI (168.4±5.7 s, n=6) and decreased percentage of contractile recovery (45.2±2.1%, n=6) and cell survival (91.8±2.3%, n=6).
Figure 6.1: 3 μM treatments attenuate the cardioprotective effect in ischemia preconditioning cardiomyocyte. A, A protocol for imparting IPC in cardiomyocytes. B(i), Example traces shown the time course of contractile percentage during the MI/R protocol in IPC and IPC with 3 μM treatment cardiomyocyte. (ii), Bar chart shown the mean contractile failure time in MI, with 154.0±1.9 s (n=6) in control group and 210.5±5.3 s in IPC group (n=6, ***p<0.001). 3 μM PNU treatments shortened the time to contractile failure in MI, with 168.4±5.7 s (n=6, ***p<0.001; one-way ANOVA Holm-Sidak post-test), compare with IPC group; no significant differences can be seen compared with control group. (iii), Mean percentage of contractile recovery after MI/R for all control, IPC and IPC-PNU treatment group was illustrated, with 32.0±1.2% (n=6), 82.9±3.2% (n=6, ***p<0.001) and 45.2±2.1% (n=6, **p<0.01; one-way ANOVA Holm-Sidak post-test) respectively. (iv), The mean percentage of cell survival at the end of reperfusion was shown on bar chart, with 69.6±1.0% (n=6) in control, 91.8±2.3% in IPC group (n=6, ***p<0.001; one-way ANOVA Holm-Sidak post-test) and 73.8±2.6% in IPC-PNU treatment group.

Some experiments carried out by Dr Sean Brennan and Dr Richard Rainbow
The findings suggest that selective inhibition of K<sub>ir</sub>6.1/SUR2B current was substantially reversing the protection afforded by IPC, leading to the hypothesis that IPC caused an increase in activity of the K<sub>ir</sub>6.1/SUR2B current. To investigate this, cell attached patch recording was used to record cardiac sarcolemmal K<sub>ir</sub>6.1/SUR2B activity in IPC cardiomyocytes. Figure 6.2A is representative of the K<sub>ir</sub>6.1/SUR2B channel activity on the sarcolemmal membrane of IPC cardiomyocytes, illustrating a significant increase in open probability (NPo), from 0.13±0.02 (n=34) in control to 0.64±0.12 (n=9, ***p<0.001) in IPC cells (Figure 6.2B). It also shows a noticeable increase in numbers of open levels on membrane surface, from ~2 levels in control myocyte to ~6 levels in IPC cells. These data suggest that either the activity of the K<sub>ir</sub>6.1/SUR2B channel has been up-regulated in IPC cardiomyocytes or the numbers of channels inserted in the membrane surface was increased. Furthermore, after metabolic inhibition was applied, the time to K<sub>ir</sub>6.2/SUR2A channel activation was significantly delayed, from 162.0±7.9 s (control, n=6) to 328.4±18.1 s (IPC, n=15, *** p<0.0001). These findings of a delayed opening of K<sub>ir</sub>6.2/SUR2A is similar to that reported previously by the group (Brennan et al., 2015).
Figure 6.2: An increased open probability of cardiac sarcolemmal $K_{ir}6.1$ channels following IPC.

A(i), Representative trace recorded from cell-attached patch at the equivalent of $\approx$110 mV, from IPC cardiomyocytes. Expanded traces showing a massive opening of $K_{ir}6.1$ channel in resting condition in IPC myocyte (ii) and $K_{ir}6.2$ currents appears after applied metabolic inhibition (iii). B, Histogram showing mean NPo for the $K_{ir}6.1$ channel in control (0.13±0.02, n=34) and IPC (0.64±0.12, n=9, *** p<0.001; Student unpaired t-test). C, Considering the maximum opening levels are the numbers of channel opening in one patch, a significant increasing in channel numbers can be seen in IPC cells (5.40±0.52, n=10, *** p<0.001; Student unpaired t-test), compare with control group (2.25±0.26 (n=24)). D, Mean data presented the delayed activation in $K_{ir}6.2$ during MI, from 162.0±7.9 s (control, n=34) to 328.4±18.1 s (IPC, n=15, *** p<0.0001; Student unpaired t-test).
To further confirm that it was a Kir6.1 current that was upregulated following cardioprotection, the Kir6.1 specific inhibitor, 3 μM PNU, was used. In PNU, the Kir6.1/SUR2B channel open probability was significantly reduced in IPC cardiomyocytes as demonstrated in the example trace (Figure 6.3A). Mean data, shown in Figure 6.3B, illustrates that there was a significant reduction in NPo in IPC-PNU group, with 0.04±0.02 (IPC-PNU, n=6, ***p<0.001) compared with IPC control group (0.64±0.12, n=9, ***p<0.001; Student unpaired t-test). Furthermore, the time to MI-induced Kir6.2/SUR2A current activation in IPC was shortened by 3 μM PNU treatments (130.6±18.7 s, IPC-PNU, n=6, ***p<0.0001; Student unpaired t-test) compared with that in the IPC group (328.4±18.1 s, n=15). The time to Kir6.2/SUR2A opening, and the NPo of Kir6.1/SUR2B, following PNU treatment in IPC cells was similar to that in control (non-IPC) cells. Taken together, plotting the Kir6.1/SUR2B activity against time to the time to Kir6.2/SUR2A current activation, the data presented in Figure 6.3D suggests the increase in activity of Kir6.1/SUR2B can delay the Kir6.2/SUR2A opening in metabolic inhibition.
Figure 6.3: PNU37883A inhibits the up-regulated $K_{IR6.1}$ activity in IPC cells, as well as shortening the time to $K_{IR6.2}$ activation during MI. A(i), Recording was acquired from cell-attached patches, as described in Fig6.1, $K_{IR6.1}$ up-regulated in resting condition (ii), but can be inhibited by 3 μM PNU (iii). Finally, $K_{IR6.2}$ was activated by metabolic inhibition (iv). B, Mean data shows 3 μM PNU treatment can suppress the up-regulated $K_{IR6.1}$ currents, from 0.64±0.12 (IPC, n=9) to 0.04±0.02 (IPC-PNU, n=6, *** p<0.001; Student unpaired t-test). C, Histogram illustrated 3 μM PNU treatment bring the time to $K_{IR6.2}$ activation forward in MI in IPC cardiomyocyte, from 328.4±18.1 s (IPC, n=15) to 130.6±18.7 s (IPC-PNU, n=6, *** p<0.0001; Student unpaired t-test). D, Graph showing the $K_{IR6.1}$ NPo against time to MI activation $K_{IR6.2}$, suggest a direct correlation between them.
6.2.2 The increasing whole-cell residual leak current and APD shortening in IPC myocyte can be reversed by 3 μM PNU treatment.

In Figure 6.2, the data using cell-attached recording suggests there is a substantial up-regulation in sarcolemmal Kir6.1/SUR2B current. To further investigate the potential impact of this on the cardiomyocyte function the whole-cell recording configuration was used to record the leak current seen at 0 mV, similar to experiments in Figure 3.6. Data in Figure 6.4A show that 3 μM PNU suppressed the leak currents in IPC cardiomyocytes but no further inhibition was seen with 10 μM glibenclamide treatment. Mean data in Figure 6.4B demonstrate the basal leak currents in IPC cardiomyocyte is increased compared with freshly isolated cells, from 5.2 ± 0.5 pA/pF (control, n=9, from Figure 3.6) to 7.8±1.5 pA/pF (IPC, n=6, *** p<0.001; Student unpaired t-test). Figure 6.4C shows there is a significant reduction in glibenclamide sensitive current between IPC (1.3±0.2 pA/pF, n=6) and in the presence of 3 μM PNU (0.4 ± 2.3 pA/pF, n=6, ** p<0.005; Student pared t-test).
In Figure 6.1, the pharmacological inhibition of $K_{ir6.1}$/SUR2B currents by PNU reverses the cardioprotection imparted by IPC. In addition, data in Figure 3.7 show that PNU treatment prolonged cardiomyocyte action potential duration. Using the same method as in Figure 3.7, cells were first perfused in NT then switched to 3 μM PNU and finally 10 μM glibenclamide at the end of the recording. Figure 6.5A shows that PNU prolonged the cardiac action potential duration; however, as with non-protected cells in Figure 3.7, there was no further prolongation with glibenclamide treatment. Mean data in Figure 6.5B shows in IPC cardiomyocytes, the APD$_{90}$ is significantly shortened compared with non-cardioprotected, freshly isolated cells, from 71.1±2.8 ms (control, n=9) to 46.9±6.4 ms (IPC

**Figure 6.4: Glibenclamide sensitive leak current was also sensitive to 3 μM PNU37883 A in IPC cardiomyocyte.** A, Example trace recorded in whole-cell configuration at a holding membrane potential at 0 mV in resting condition (both control and IPC control), 3 μM PNU and 10 μM glibenclamide treatments. B, histogram showing the mean data for cardiomyocyte background current was significantly increased from control myocyte (5.2±0.5 pA/pF, n=9) to IPC myocyte (7.8±1.5 pA/pF, n=6, *** p<0.001; Student unpaired t-test). Subtracting the background current by applied 10 μM glibenclamide, huge reduction shown in glibenclamide sensitive currents by the 3 μM PNU treatment, with 0.4 ± 2.3 pA/pF, (n=6, ** p<0.005; Student paired t-test) compared with IPC cardiomyocyte (1.3 ± 0.2 pA/pF, n=6) in IPC cardiomyocyte. Data was presented in mean±SEM from n>3 animals.
control, n=7, ***p<0.001; Student unpaired t-test). In Figure 6.5C, the bar chart shows that treatment with 3 μM PNU is sufficient to prolong the APD_{90} in IPC cardiomyocytes, from 53.6±11.5 ms (IPC control, n=5) to 78.7±11.4 ms (PNU, n=5, **p<0.01); perfusion with 10 μM glibenclamide did not further prolong APD_{90} (75.3 ±12.3 ms (n=5)) compared with PNU treatment. Further investigation of the resting membrane potential was carried out measuring the initial membrane potential prior to triggering each action potential. Figure 6.5D revealed that 3 μM PNU depolarised membrane potential from -70.2±0.6 mV (IPC control, n=5) to -66.4±1.0 mV (PNU, n=5, *p<0.05; Repeated measures one-way ANOVA with Holm-Sidak post-test), however there was no further depolarization following treatment with 10 μM glibenclamide (-67.6±1.3 mV, n=5).

The results presented here fit with the hypothesis that the activity of K_{ir}6.1/SUR2B is upregulated following ischaemic preconditioning. The increased NPo seen in Figure 6.2, the shorter APD and the slightly hyperpolarised membrane potential all support the hypothesis that increased K_{ir}6.1/SUR2B currents may be cardioprotective due to altering the electrical activity.
Figure 6.5: 3 μM PNU treatment reverses the shortening of the APD seen following IPC. A, Recording acquired from IPC cardiomyocyte in whole cell configuration. Example traces of rat cardiomyocyte action potentials in IPC control, 3 μM PNU and 10 μM glibenclamide treatments. B, histogram shown the mean APD$_{90}$ in IPC cardiomyocyte was shortened compared with control myocyte, from 71.1±2.8 ms (control, n=9) to 46.9±6.4 ms (IPC control, n=7, ***p<0.001; Student unpaired t-test). C, Statistical mean value shown 3 μM prolonged the APD$_{90}$ from 53.6±11.5 ms (IPC control, n=5) to 78.7±11.4 ms (PNU, n=5, **p<0.01), further treatment with 10 μM glibenclamide (75.3 ±12.3 ms, n=5, *P<0.05; pared one-way ANOVA Holm-Sidak post-test) did not prolonged APD$_{90}$ compare with PNU treatment. D. Mean data shown 3 μM PNU treatment depolarized membrane potential compare with resting condition, from -70.2±0.6 mV (IPC control, n=5) to -66.4±1.0 mV (PNU, n=5, *p<0.05). Further treatment with 10 μM glibenclamide not shown further depolarization on membrane potential (Glibenclamide, -67.6±1.3 mV, n=5), compare with 3 μM PNU treatments.
6.2.3 Increasing in SarcoKir6.1/SUR2B channel activity following a metabolic stress/reperfusion cycle in cell-attached recording, in both rat and guinea pig cardiomyocytes.

Given that the ischaemic preconditioning protocol used in the whole heart prior to cell isolation involves short periods of ischaemia and reperfusion, it was hypothesised that short periods of metabolic inhibition may increase the activity of the Kir6.2/SUR2B complex. The data in IPC cardiomyocytes shows that there is a marked increase in Kir6.1/SUR2B activity in IPC cardiomyocytes (Figure 6.2), so to investigate whether this increase in activity occurs in non-cardioprotected cardiomyocytes a short metabolic inhibition and reperfusion protocol was used. An experiment was designed that mimics short periods of ischaemia. In cell-attached patch recordings, perfusion was switched to SFT-MI solution. The appearance of the ~10 pA Kir6.2/SUR2A channel activity was a marker of ATP depletion, and so cells were then immediately reperfused with normal Tyrode’s solution to restore ATP and inhibit Kir6.2/SUR2A. The Kir6.1/SUR2B channel activity was measured before metabolic inhibition and after Kir6.2 activity was inhibited by the restoration of ATP on reperfusion with Normal Tyrode’s solution.

Figure 6.6A (i) shows an example trace of cell-attached recording throughout a metabolic stress/reperfusion cycle, showing an increased Kir6.1/SUR2B activity following the metabolic inhibition (Figure 6.6A (iii)) compared with that before MI (Figure 6.6A (ii)). The mean data presented in Figure 6.6B demonstrates the Kir6.1/SUR2B NPo was significantly increased following metabolic stress (0.31±0.09, n=7, *p<0.05; Student paired t-test), compared with control NPo prior to metabolic stress (0.16±0.05, n=7).
Figure 6.6: Increasing SarcoK<sub>IR6.1</sub>/SUR2B channel activity after a metabolic stress/reperfusion cycle in cell-attached recording from rat cardiomyocytes. A(i), Example recording of cardiac sarcolemmal currents recorded by cell-attached patch from acutely isolation cardiomyocytes, with equivalent membrane potential of \(-110\) mV. (ii), Example trace showing SarcoK<sub>IR6.1</sub>/SUR2B currents expression in resting condition. (iii), The expression of SarcoK<sub>IR6.1</sub>/SUR2B currents increased after a cycle of metabolic stress. B, Mean data showing the SarcoK<sub>IR6.1</sub>/SUR2B channel opening probability significantly increased after MI, with 0.16\(\pm\)0.05 \((n=7)\) in control and 0.31\(\pm\)0.09 \((n=7, * p<0.05;\) Student paired t-test) in post MI condition.
To investigate whether this also occurred in other species, guinea pig cardiomyocytes were subjected to a metabolic stress/reperfusion cycle. Figure 6.7A (i) shows a typical trace using cell-attached recording in a guinea pig myocyte, with a low activity prior to (Figure 6.7A (ii)) and a significant increase following metabolic stress (Figure 6.7A (iii)). Mean data in Figure 6.7B shows that the \( K_{ir6.1}/SUR2B \) channel NPo significantly increased following MI, with 0.01±0.01 (n=6) in control and 0.55±0.18 (n=6, * p<0.05; Student paired t-test) in post MI condition.

Figure 6.7: Increasing expression of Sarco\( K_{ir6.1}/SUR2B \) current after a metabolic stress/reperfusion cycle in cell-attached recording from guinea pig (GP) cardiomyocytes. A(i), Example recording of cardiac sarclemmal currents recorded by cell-attached patch from acutely isolation GP cardiomyocytes, with equivalent membrane potential of \(~110 \text{ mV} \). (ii), Example trace showing \( K_{ir6.1}/SUR2B \) currents expression in resting condition. (iii), The expression of \( K_{ir6.1}/SUR2B \) currents increased after a cycle of metabolic stress. B, Mean data showing the \( K_{ir6.1}/SUR2B \) channel opening probability significantly increased after MI, with 0.01±0.01 (n=6) in control and 0.55±0.18 (n=6, *p<0.05; Student paired t-test) in post MI condition.
These results demonstrate that, in both GP and rat cardiomyocytes, one cycle of hypoxia/reperfusion is sufficient to trigger the up-regulation of sarcolemmal K\textsubscript{\textmu}6.1/SUR2B currents. The mechanism behind this increase in activity are unclear, however it is possible that an increased ADP, or AMP, caused by the metabolic inhibition may have caused an increased activity of the K\textsubscript{\textmu}6.1/SUR2B channel.

6.2.4 Cardioprotection imparted by a 5 min pre-treatment with adenosine is abolished by 3 \( \mu \)M PNU37883A.

Adenosine is a known cardioprotective factor which has been shown to attenuate cardiac hypertrophy, is anti-fibrotic (Puhl \textit{et al.}, 2016), and is a component of the cascade that triggers ischaemic preconditioning (Liu \textit{et al.}, 1991; Grover \textit{et al.}, 1992; Cohen \textit{et al.}, 2000; Toyoda \textit{et al.}, 2000). Using the phenotypic screen outlined in Figure 6.1, cells were pre-treated for 5 min with 100 \( \mu \)M adenosine prior to the MI/R protocol as indicated in Figure 6.8A. The numbers of contractile myocytes were counted every 30 s during the whole MI/R protocol to build up a time course (Figure 6.8B (i)). Figure 6.8B (ii) shows the mean data for the time to contractile failure in SFT-MI perfusion, compared with control (154.0±9 s, n=6), adenosine pre-treatment group (217.0±11.8 s, n=6, ***p<0.0001), where there was a significantly delay in the time to contractile failure. However, co-treatment with 3 \( \mu \)M PNU in both the adenosine pre-treatment and during the MI/R period, reversed the delay in contractile failure seen with adenosine pre-treatment (adenosine-PNU, 169.9±6.8 s, n=6, ns). Figure 6.8B (iii) shows that the mean percentage of contractile recovery at the end of the protocol was increased by adenosine pre-treatment (66.4±4.5%, n=6, ***p<0.001), compared with control group (32.0±1.2%, n=6) however, PNU treatment reversed the increased contractile recovery seen with adenosine (38.8±4.9%, n=6). The percentage of cell survival, Figure 6.8B (iv), was also increased by adenosine pre-treatment from 69.6±1.0% (control, n=6) to 87.4±1.7% (adenosine pre-treatment, n=6, *** p<0.001). PNU treatment also reversed the enhanced cell survival by adenosine pre-treatment, with 75.8±1.9% (n=6, *p<0.05) in adenosine-PNU group.
Figure 6.8: 3 μM PNU treatment attenuates the enhanced cell survival following adenosine pre-treatment. A, Representative of MI/R protocol, with 5 min pre-treatment in 100 μM adenosine in initial. B(i), Example traces shown the time course of contractile percentage during MI/R protocol in adenosine and adenosine-PNU group which with 3 μM PNU in the whole MI/R protocol after 5 min adenosine pre-treatment. (ii), Bar chart shows the mean contractile failure time in MI was significantly delayed by adenosine pre-treatment, from 154.0±9 s (control, n=6) to 217.0±11.8 s (adenosine, n=6, **p<0.001; one-way ANOVA Holm-Sidak post-test); 3 μM PNU treatment cancel the delayed contractile failure by adenosine pre-treatment, with 169.9±6.8 s (adenosine-PNU, n=6). (iii), Mean percentage of contractile recovery after MI/R for all control, adenosine and adenosine-PNU treatment group was illustrated, with 32.0±1.2% (n=6), 66.4±4.5% (n=6, ***p<0.001; one-way ANOVA Holm-Sidak post-test) and 38.8±4.9% (n=6) respectively. (iv), The mean percentage of cell survival at the end of reperfusion was shown on bar charts, with 69.6±1.0% (n=6) in control, 87.4±1.7% (n=6, ***p<0.001) in adenosine pre-treatment group and 75.8±1.9% (n=6, *p<0.05; one-way ANOVA Holm-Sidak post-test).

Some experiments carried out by Dr Sean Brennan and Dr Richard Rainbow
Data presented here suggests that the cardioprotective phenotype imparted by pre-treatment with adenosine can be inhibited by PNU. To investigate whether cardiac Kir6.1/SUR2B currents play a role in adenosine-triggered cardioprotection, patch clamp (cell-attached configuration) was performed to illustrate channel activity on cardiac membrane surface. Figure 6.9A (i) demonstrates a representative recording in the cell-attached configuration following 5 min adenosine pre-treatment, showing cardiac Kir6.1/SUR2B current activity in control conditions (Figure 6.9A (ii)) and Kir6.2/SUR2A currents stimulated by MI (Figure 6.9A (iii)). Mean data shows the cardiac sarcolemmal Kir6.1/SUR2B currents were up-regulated by 5 min adenosine pre-treatment, from 0.13±0.02 (n=34) in control to 0.31±0.07 (n=23, **p<0.01; Student unpaired t-test) in adenosine pre-treated cells. In addition, Figure 6.9C shows that the activation of Kir6.2/SUR2A currents were significantly delayed, from 162.0±7.9 s (control, n=34) to 315.9±12.3 s (adenosine, n=23, ***p<0.001; Student unpaired t-test). Figure 6.9D shows that adenosine pre-treatment upregulated Kir6.1/SUR2B channel NPo as well as delayed the activation of Kir6.2/SUR2B current during MI.

Adenosine, and by implication adenosine receptors, are an important component of the signalling cascade that leads to cardioprotection and may increase SarcoK_{ATP} channel opening. Evidence presented here suggests the cardiac SarcoKir6.1/SUR2B currents are upregulated by adenosine treatment, as well as the activation of conventional Kir6.2/SUR2A channel in metabolic inhibition.
Figure 6.9: Adenosine pre-treatment up-regulates cardiac sarcolemmal $K_r6.1$ currents and delays the activation of $K_r6.2$ currents during MI. A(i), Recording was acquired from cell-attached patches. Cardiomyocytes were pre-treated with 100 μM adenosine for 5 min before patching. SFT-MI was used to activate $K_r6.2$ currents. Expanded traces show the $K_r6.1$ currents activity after adenosine pre-treatment (ii) and the activation of $K_r6.2$ currents after MI (iii). B, Histogram shows adenosine pre-treatment significantly up-regulate $K_r6.1$ opening probability, from 0.13±0.02 (control, n=34) to 0.31±0.07 (adenosine, n=23, *p<0.05; Student unpaired t-test). C, Bar chart shows adenosine mediates a delayed activation in $K_r6.2$ during MI, from 162.0±7.9 s (control, n=34) to 315.9±12.3 s (adenosine, n=23, ***p<0.001; Student unpaired t-test). D, Graph shows the $K_r6.1$ opening probability against time to MI induces $K_r6.2$ activation; suggest a direct correlation between them.
6.2.5 Differences in SarcoK\textsubscript{i6.1}/SUR2B open probability on cardiomyocytes between male and female littermates.

Up to the point of menopause, females are less likely to suffer a severe heart attack compared to age matched males. Data in the literature suggests that the female heart is protected from ischaemic injury via an oestrogen-dependent mechanism that may involve steroid oestrogen intracellular receptors, or non-genomic effects via a surface GPCR (GPER30) (Deschamps et al., 2011; Fukumoto et al., 2013; Colareda et al., 2016). In unpublished data from the laboratory, female-derived cardiomyocytes showed a much higher contractile recovery rate and survival rate (65.6±8.4% in contractile recovery, 89.5±2.7% in cell survival, n=8 exp, 4 rats), compared to male littermates (24.3 ± 3.6% in contractile recovery, 76.1 ± 2.1% in cell survival, n=8 exp, 4 rats). It was hypothesised that this increased contractile recovery may well be indicative of an increase K\textsubscript{i6.1}/SUR2B activity in the female rat-derived cardiomyocytes. To investigate whether SarcoK\textsubscript{i6.1}/SUR2B currents play a role in the differences in the inherent cardioprotection between the two sexes, patch clamp (cell-attach configuration) was used.

Figure 6.10A (i) shows a representative trace of cell-attached recording from a female heart-derived cardiomyocyte showing an up-regulated K\textsubscript{i6.1}/SUR2B current in control conditions (Figure 6.10A (ii)) and delayed activation of K\textsubscript{i6.2}/SUR2A currents during MI (Figure 6.10A (iii)). Mean data shows the open probability was significantly increased in female cardiomyocytes, from 0.13±0.02 (n=34) in male heart-derived group to 0.48±0.07 (n=6, *** p<0.001) in cells from a female heart. With increasing K\textsubscript{i6.1}/SUR2B currents, similar to previous protective interventions, the activation of K\textsubscript{i6.2}/SUR2A was delayed, from 157.7±12.0 s (Male, n=15) to 336.5±14.2 s (Female, n=6, *** p<0.001). These data suggest that in female heart-derived cells, similar to other cardioprotected phenotypes, K\textsubscript{i6.1}/SUR2B activity is markedly increased at the cell membrane surface.
Figure 6.10: Up-regulation of cardiac sarcolemmal Kir6.1 currents in female Wister rat, with delayed activation of Kir6.2 currents during MI. A(i), Recording was acquired from female Wister rat in cell-attached configuration. SFT-MI was used to activate Kir6.2 currents. Expanded traces show the Kir6.1 currents activity after in female rat cardiomyocyte (ii) and the activation of Kir6.2 currents after MI (iii). B, Histogram shows significantly up-regulation of Kir6.1 opening probability in female group, from 0.13±0.02 (Male, n=34) to 0.48±0.07 (Female, n=6, ***p<0.001; Student unpaired t-test). C, Bar chart shows a delayed activation in Kir6.2 during MI in female myocyte, from 157.7±12.0 s (Male, n=15) to 336.5±14.2 s (Female, n=6, ***p<0.001; Student unpaired t-test). D, Graph shows the Kir6.1 opening probability against time to MI induces Kir6.2 activation; suggest a direct correlation relationship.
6.3 Discussion

In this chapter, the relationship between the SarcoKᵢ₆.1/SUR2B channel activity and cardioprotection was investigated. The data suggests the SarcoKᵢ₆.1/SUR2B activity plays an important role in cardioprotection from different stimuli, however it is not currently known whether the activity of this channel imparts protection, or is a marker, or consequence, of activation of cardioprotective pathways. In non-cardioprotected conditions, we hypothesised that the absence of Kᵢ₆.1/SUR2B activity, or expression, in cardiomyocytes causes a cardiotoxic effect, leading to metabolic inhibition intolerance. Moreover, in cardioprotected myocytes, such as following ischaemic preconditioning (IPC) we hypothesise that the SarcoKᵢ₆.1/SUR2B channels increases activity/expression to hyperpolarise resting membrane potential and shorten action potential duration, so limiting Ca²⁺ influx and preserving intracellular ATP. By using both a phenotypic screen (MI/R protocol) and patch clamp, the strength of the protection was measured following different stimuli, as well as the SarcoKᵢ₆.1/SUR2B channel activity. Furthermore, by using a Kᵢ₆.1 specific pharmacological inhibitor, the effect of SarcoKᵢ₆.1/SUR2B currents in cardioprotection was investigated. These data suggest that in IPC, adenosine treatment and female-derived cells, SarcoKᵢ₆.1/SUR2B current is a key component of the protection in cardiomyocytes.

Ischaemic preconditioning is a cardioprotective mechanism that has been widely reported, which is stimulated by a series of brief ischaemic events in the heart that results in protection against a major ischemic event (Murry et al., 1986). The opening of SarcoKᵦ channels on the cardiomyocyte sarcolemmal membrane was hypothesised to be one of the protective factor in IPC (Bernardo et al., 1999; Budas et al., 2004). Previous research suggests that activation of the sarcolemmal Kᵦ channel could impart a cardioprotective effect via shortening of APD, so preserving intracellular ATP and limiting Ca²⁺ influx to prevent Ca²⁺ overload (Bernardo et al., 1999). The phenotypic screen experiments (Figure 6.1) suggest a similar interpretation of the results is possible. Given several perfusion interruptions prior to cardiac cell isolation, the acutely isolated cells show cardioprotection, measured as a delayed contractile failure time in MI and increased contractile recovery and cell survival following reperfusion. To date, the SarcoKᵢ₆.2/SUR2A channel is considered
as the functional Sarco\textsubscript{K\textsubscript{ATP}} channel in cardiomyocytes and has been suggested to play a role in K\textsubscript{ATP}-induced protection as well as IPC (Suzuki \textit{et al.}, 2002; Wojtovich \textit{et al.}, 2013). In these studies, there was an increased infarct size when investigating ischemia/reperfusion in \textit{K\textsubscript{i}6.2} KO animal. However, in a previous paper from our group, the \textit{K\textsubscript{i}6.2}/SUR2A channel displayed a delayed opening in IPC, or other cardioprotected conditions, and appeared to activate only in metabolic inhibition with no activity in control conditions (Brennan \textit{et al.}, 2015). Together with the results from last chapter, it was hypothesised that in IPC myocytes, the Sarco\textit{K\textsubscript{i}6.1}/SUR2B channel activity was increased in normal physiological conditions and so mediates cardioprotection via a shortened APD and hyperpolarised membrane potential. With application of PNU37883A, a \textit{K\textsubscript{i}6.1}-specific blocker, the protective effect seen in IPC myocyte was reversed (Figure 6.1). To further investigate the electrophysiological activity on IPC cardiomyocytes sarcolemmal membrane, cell-attached patch recording was used in IPC cardiomyocytes. The data supported the hypothesis; the Sarco\textit{K\textsubscript{i}6.1}/SUR2B channel activity was significantly increased, including both the NPo and the number of channels opening (Figure 6.2). Whole-cell recording in IPC cells provided more evidence to this hypothesis, the whole-cell leak currents was significantly increased (Figure 6.4) in resting condition in IPC cells. Furthermore, by measuring action potential duration, it was identified that \textit{APD\textsubscript{90}} in IPC cells was significantly shortened compared with freshly isolated myocytes, which was reversed by PNU treatment (Figure 6.5). It was first hypothesised by Noma (1983) that the \textit{K\textsubscript{ATP}} channel may serve as a protective factor due to its able to shorten the action potential duration by opening, so limiting the time for \textit{Ca\textsuperscript{2+}} entry via L-type \textit{Ca\textsuperscript{2+}} channel as well as extending the time for outward \textit{Ca\textsuperscript{2+}} flux via the NCX. It is hypothesised that this would lead to two cardioprotective outcomes, firstly to preserve intracellular ATP due to less \textit{Ca\textsuperscript{2+}} influx so reducing the energy demand on the cells; and the second is to limit intracellular \textit{Ca\textsuperscript{2+}} overload during hypoxia, which also benefit the cell survival during reperfusion (Inserte \textit{et al.}, 2002). On application of metabolic inhibition, as it was suggested in the groups previous publication (Brennan \textit{et al.}, 2015), the \textit{K\textsubscript{i}6.2}/SUR2A channel was activated later, indicated it is only activated in response to a substantial depletion in ATP. These findings provide supporting evidence to our hypothesis and suggest that \textit{K\textsubscript{i}6.2}/SUR2A acts as a crude response to severe ATP depletion and not as an effector of
cardioprotection in sustaining intracellular ATP levels. Further evidences can be seen in \( \text{Kir}_6.2 \)-null mice cardiomyocyte (Suzuki et al., 2001), which the action potential duration and the whole cell leak currents were not altered by \( \text{Kir}_6.2 \) knockout, suggesting the \( \text{Kir}_6.2 \)-containing channel did not tend to open and regulate action potential duration in resting conditions.

In any group of cardiomyocytes that exhibited a cardioprotected phenotype, the activation of \( \text{Kir}_6.2/\text{SUR2A} \) was delayed in MI significantly longer than the control cells, suggesting there is another protective factor in IPC cells other than \( \text{Kir}_6.2/\text{SUR2A} \) (Brennan et al., 2015). PNU37883A reversed the increased open probability of the upregulated \( \text{Kir}_6.1/\text{SUR2B} \) complex, but also shortened the time to \( \text{Kir}_6.2/\text{SUR2A} \) current activation in MI, suggesting the cardioprotection was reversed (at least in part) in IPC cardiomyocytes by blocking \( \text{SarcoKir}_6.1/\text{SUR2B} \) currents. It is interesting to plot the \( \text{Kir}_6.1/\text{SUR2B} \) open probability against time to \( \text{Kir}_6.2/\text{SUR2A} \) activation in MI in one graph (Figure 6.3D), which suggests there is a direct correlation between these two parameters.

During ischaemia, intracellular ATP in the hypoxic myocyte can be quickly degraded into adenosine (Cohen et al., 2000). Adenosine plays a central role in cardiac preconditioning, and ischaemic preconditioning can be mimicked by perfusion of adenosine into the ischaemic area (Cohen et al., 2000; Toyoda et al., 2000). Further evidence for a role for adenosine in cardioprotection is that adenosine receptor antagonists can abolish the cardioprotection afforded by adenosine (Liu et al., 1991). In the cellular investigations presented here, adenosine was used to trigger cardioprotection. A 5 min pre-treatment with adenosine (Figure 6.8) triggered a cardioprotected phenotype in acutely isolated cells, with extended time to contractile failure and increased contractile recovery and cell survival. By using cell attached recording, similar to IPC cells, it was shown that the \( \text{SarcoKir}_6.1/\text{SUR2B} \) open probability was significantly increased. In addition, there was a prolonged time to activation of \( \text{SarcoKir}_6.2/\text{SUR2A} \) currents in MI. Perfusion with 3 \( \mu \text{M} \) PNU37883A reversed the cardioprotective effect in the MI/R protocol where treated cells showed no differences in time to contractile failure or contractile recovery compared with control myocyte. Previous papers reported that the adenosine A1 receptor is a mediator of cardioprotection in the preconditioned heart (Liu et al., 1991; Grover et al., 1992; Puhl et
al., 2016), which upregulates SarcoK\textsubscript{ATP} channels in whole cell currents (Kirsch et al., 1990). The signalling pathway involved remains unclear, however previous reports suggests PKC is involved in this cardioprotection mechanism as inhibition of PKC can abolish the adenosine-induced cardioprotection (Cohen et al., 2000). Our previous data suggests that specifically the PKC\textepsilon isoform may be involved in this protection; however, there was not enough time in this project to investigate a role for PKC\textepsilon in the modulation of the K\textsubscript{ir}6.1/SUR2B channel.

Our data supports the hypothesis that there is a signalling event triggered by a number of different cardioprotective stimuli, which causes an increase in SarcoK\textsubscript{ir}6.1/SUR2B activity. It is hypothesised that the increased activity of the K\textsubscript{ir}6.1/SUR2B channel mediates cardioprotection via a shortening of the cardiac action potential duration, which reduces the influx and release of Ca\textsuperscript{2+} so preserves intracellular ATP for longer during ischaemia so reducing Ca\textsuperscript{2+} overload and cell death.

An intrinsic cardioprotective mechanism occurs in pre-menopausal female hearts where this group are significantly less likely to have a severe heart attack than age-matched males. It is believed that this fundamental difference may be due to regulation by sex hormones as this intrinsic protection only lasts until menopause. Previous studies have demonstrated that there is a difference in cardiac function between sexes, and in animal models the female heart is more tolerant to cardiac stress and reperfusion injury (Tsai, 2002; Lagranha et al., 2010). Additionally, ECG recording have illustrated that the ST-segment in female ECG is usually lower in amplitude compared with males (Surawicz & Parikh, 2003). ST-segment elevation, usually indicative of infarction, is common and led to premature death in K\textsubscript{ir}6.1 channel knockout animals (Miki et al., 2002b). In addition, PKC activation was suggested by previous reports to be involved in hormonal cardioprotection (Edwards et al., 2009), with seemingly common pathways involved in IPC (Downey et al., 2007) as well as SarcoK\textsubscript{ATP} trafficking (Budas et al., 2004). The data presented here demonstrates a significant up-regulation of SarcoK\textsubscript{ir}6.1/SUR2B activity in female Wistar myocytes (Figure 6.10), coupled with a significant prolongation in K\textsubscript{ir}6.2 activation in MI. We hypothesis that oestrogen may upregulate SarcoK\textsubscript{ir}6.1/SUR2B currents therefore protects the heart from ischaemia/reperfusion injury in female myocardium.
In this chapter, the open probability of cardiac SarcoKir6.1/SUR2B in several cardioprotective mechanisms was investigated. In each case, there was common evidence of an increased activity of the Kir6.1/SUR2B current and a delay in the time to the opening of the Kir6.2/SUR2A complex. These results suggest the Kir6.1/SUR2B channel on cardiomyocyte sarcolemmal membrane may play an important role in cardioprotection. Furthermore, using SFT-MI to mimic the brief hypoxia before MI shows not only the rat but also in guinea pig cardiomyocyte, the Kir6.1/SUR2B currents significantly increased, suggest the up-regulation after hypoxia in preconditioning cells may not be a feature limited to one species. Currently, it is not clear whether Kir6.1/SUR2B activity increased to cause cardioprotection, or whether its activity upregulation because of cardioprotection, however it is hypothesised that it plays a key effector role by reducing electrical excitability. In the previous results chapter it was determined that the SarcoKir6.1/SUR2B modulated action potential duration which could regulate intracellular ATP and Ca\textsuperscript{2+} influx. Therefore, it is hypothesised that the upregulation in Kir6.1/SUR2B currents in cardioprotection in fact shorten the action potential duration as well as limits Ca\textsuperscript{2+} influx leading cardioprotection which reduce the ischemia/ischemia reperfusion injury. The data presented his support this hypothesis, with Kir6.1/SUR2B activity increased and the time to Kir6.2/SUR2A activation significantly delayed in metabolic inhibition. It is hypothesised that this “classic” cardiac sarcolemmal K\textsubscript{ATP} current (Kir6.2/SUR2A) is only activated by a substantial ATP depletion. In experiments with PNU37883A, the time to Kir6.2 activation in MI was significant shortened compared to IPC, which indicated the ATP depletion was faster when the inhibition of SarcoKir6.1/SUR2B current. Furthermore, it was shown in the MI/R contractile function experiments that blocking the SarcoKir6.1/SUR2B channel with PNU markedly reduced cardioprotection and lead to early contractile failure (caused by substantial activation of Kir6.2/SUR2A on ATP depletion), reduced contractile recovery and reduced cell survival.

The data presented here suggests that Kir6.1/SUR2B may provide a missing link between the pharmacological evidence suggesting a role for K\textsubscript{ATP} channels in cardioprotection and the lack of direct evidence supporting an increased channel activity or earlier activation. These findings may also explain the disconnection between the literature regarding the pharmacology and the evidence that the “classic” cardiac sarcolemmal K\textsubscript{ATP} complex is
opened later in cardioprotected cells. These findings require further investigation to clarify the mechanism of regulation and whether the K$_{ir}$6.1/SUR2B complex could be a viable therapeutic target for pharmacological cardioprotection.
Chapter 7

General Discussion
7.1 $\text{Kir}_6.1$/SUR2B: an unexpected finding at the cardiac sarcolemmal membrane surface

Since the initial discovery of $\text{K}_{\text{ATP}}$ channels in guinea pig cardiomyocytes by Noma (1983), $\text{K}_{\text{ATP}}$ channels have been found to be ubiquitously expressed. Its activity has been found to be of key importance in organs such as the pancreas in islet alpha- and beta-cells, neurones, skeletal muscle and smooth muscle cells. In each cell type, the $\text{K}_{\text{ATP}}$ channel plays an important role in regulating cellular physiology. Furthermore, $\text{K}_{\text{ATP}}$ has been suggested to be expressed inside cells on organelle membranes, such as mitochondrial and nuclear membrane (Bajgar et al., 2001; Singh et al., 2003; van Bever et al., 2004; Zhang et al., 2010). $\text{K}_{\text{ATP}}$ complex have been identified that regulated by the metabolic state of the cell and so play an important role in linking metabolism with electrical excitability. $\text{K}_{\text{ATP}}$ complexes, which have a $\text{Kir}_6.2$ pore with a larger conductance (~80 pS), are mainly distributed in pancreatic islet cells, skeletal muscle, cardiomyocytes and some neurons. $\text{K}_{\text{ATP}}$ channel containing a $\text{Kir}_6.1$ pore, which has a smaller conductance of ~39 pS, are normally found in other brain tissue (e.g. the hippocampus) and vascular smooth muscle cells.

On the cardiac sarcolemmal membrane, it has long been established that the $\text{K}_{\text{ATP}}$ current that can be activated by metabolic inhibition is formed from $\text{Kir}_6.2$-pore forming subunits which coupled to SUR2A accessory subunits and is often referred to as the cardiac Sarco$\text{K}_{\text{ATP}}$ channel complex (Singh et al., 2003; Budas et al., 2004; Edwards et al., 2009; Garg et al., 2009; Li et al., 2010a). The ‘dogma’ regarding this $\text{Kir}_6.2$/SUR2A complex as the Sarco$\text{K}_{\text{ATP}}$ complex in the heart has been supported by data from several hundred publications, where this explanation satisfies most experimental findings. In this project, it is suggested that the “$I_{\text{K}_{\text{ATP}}}$” current in cardiomyocytes may actually be formed of more than one $\text{K}_{\text{ATP}}$ complex.

In this study, using cell-attached patch recording, the functional expression of 2 types of $\text{K}_{\text{ATP}}$ channel was identified with different conductances that closely matched published data for both $\text{Kir}_6.1$ and $\text{Kir}_6.2$ subunits. By using the protonophore 2,4-dinitrophenol (DNP) $\text{Kir}_6.2$ channel currents were activated with a single channel current amplitude of ~9.8±0.2 pA at -110mV (conductance ~79 pS), which was in contrast to the putative $\text{Kir}_6.1$ complex,
that was constitutively active with a single channel current of \( \sim 5.4 \pm 0.4 \) pA (conductance; \( \sim 39 \) pS) (Figure 3.2C). Thus, both the accepted and newly identified \( K_{ir6.1} \)-Sarco\( K_{ATP} \) channel conductance fits with published data relating to \( K_{ir6.1} \) and \( K_{ir6.2} \) (Repunte \textit{et al.}, 1999; Kono \textit{et al.}, 2000; Li \textit{et al.}, 2003; Wang \textit{et al.}, 2003; Yu \textit{et al.}, 2012).

### 7.1.1 Evidence for a \( K_{ir6.1}/SUR2B \) at the sarcolemmal membrane

In addition to the channel conductance, further evidence supporting this channel being a \( K_{ir6.1} \)-containing channel came from the use of pharmacological tools. Glibenclamide, a sulfonylurea blocker, was the first used to inhibit the \( K_{ATP} \) current as it well documented as being a non-selective \( K_{ATP} \) channel blocker (Fujita \textit{et al.}, 2006; Lodwick \textit{et al.}, 2014). Glibenclamide has been used to block \( K_{ATP} \) as a treatment in type-II diabetes as a mechanism to increase insulin secretion (Bryan & Aguilar-Bryan, 1999). When using glibenclamide to block the cardiac type \( K_{ATP} \), in the whole-cell recording configuration, the IC\(_{50}\) of \( K_{ir6.2}/SUR2A \) channel was reported as \( \sim 6 \) nM (Lodwick \textit{et al.}, 2014). Glibenclamide also demonstrates a substantial block of \( K_{ir6.1}/SUR2B \) channels, with an IC\(_{50}\) between 6 to 60 nM (Hambrock \textit{et al.}, 2001; Lawrence \textit{et al.}, 2001). Thus, the glibenclamide has been shown to effectively inhibit both \( K_{ir6.1} \) and \( K_{ir6.2} \) currents at nM concentrations. In cell attached patch recording, 10 \( \mu \)M glibenclamide significantly reduced the activity of the \( \sim 39 \) pS-conductance (Figure 3.3), as did the \( K_{ir6.1} \) pore-blocking compound, PNU (Kovalev \textit{et al.}, 2004; Teramoto, 2006b). The block by PNU is unaffected by the SUR subunit type co-expressed with the \( K_{ir6.1} \) pore as PNU is a pore blocker of the \( K_{ir6.1} \) channel. PNU has been demonstrated to be effective at inhibiting \( K_{ir6.1}/SUR2B \) channels in vascular smooth muscle (Cui \textit{et al.}, 2003; Tan \textit{et al.}, 2007; Aziz \textit{et al.}, 2010). In the data presented in this study, there was a delay in the inhibition of the \( K_{ir6.1} \) channel on application of 3 \( \mu \)M PNU suggesting the action site of PNU was located on cytoplasmic side of membrane. A previous study suggested the same that the delay in PNU inhibitory effect is because the drug needs to cross the sarcolemmal membrane and act on the cytoplasmic side of pore (Aziz \textit{et al.}, 2010). In addition, drug given to treat type 2 diabetes, rosiglitazone, a PPAR-\( \gamma \) agonist (Yu \textit{et al.}, 2011), was shown to suppress \( K_{ir6.1} \) currents (Yu \textit{et al.}, 2012). Rosiglitazone has been reported to endanger patients by increasing the risk of myocardial infarction (Gliomas, 2015) and cardiac fibrillation by a currently unknown
mechanism (Lu et al., 2008), and was withdrawn from European market (Kaul et al., 2010). The cardiac action potential duration was also prolonged by the rosiglitazone treatment in the isolated ventricular myocyte from canine or rat heart (Kavak et al., 2008; Szentandrássy et al., 2011). In this study, the putative cardiac SarcoK\textsubscript{ir}6.1 current was inhibited by rosiglitazone with an IC\textsubscript{50} of 14.5 μM, concurring with the literature on the effect of rosiglitazone on K\textsubscript{ir}6.1 (Yu et al., 2011, 2012; Wang et al., 2013). Data in this study demonstrates that knockdown of K\textsubscript{ir}6.2 subunits reduced the metabolic stress-induced K\textsubscript{ATP} current (attributed to K\textsubscript{ir}6.2/SUR2A in cardiac cells) but there was no alteration in the activity of the putative SarcoK\textsubscript{ir}6.1 channel. This phenomenon strongly supports the existence of a second, K\textsubscript{ir}6.1-containing, non-K\textsubscript{ir}6.2, K\textsubscript{ATP} current expressed on the sarcolemmal surface that is active in resting conditions. Furthermore, knockdown K\textsubscript{ir}6.1 gene by using 2 different K\textsubscript{ir}6.1-targeting shRNA sequences significantly reduced the SarcoK\textsubscript{ir}6.1 currents, which was validated by western blotting. Furthermore, using selective shRNA against SUR2A and SUR2B, a significant reduction in SarcoK\textsubscript{ir}6.1 currents in SUR2B knockdown not SUR2A knockdown was seen, suggesting that the \(\beta\)-subunits for the SarcoK\textsubscript{ir}6.1 channel is SUR2B. The evidence presented in this project suggests that the \(\sim 39\) pS-current expressed at the cardiac sarcolemmal membrane is K\textsubscript{ir}6.1/SUR2B; a subunit combination normally associated with vasculature type K\textsubscript{ATP} channels. These findings suggest that there are two components, rather than one, to the cardiac sarcolemmal K\textsubscript{ATP} current (I\textsubscript{K\textsubscript{ATP}}); a large conductance (I\textsubscript{K\textsubscript{ATP-LC}}) that is comprised of the conventionally regarded cardiac K\textsubscript{ATP} subunits, K\textsubscript{ir}6.2/SUR2A, and a smaller conductance (I\textsubscript{K\textsubscript{ATP-SC}}) that is comprised of K\textsubscript{ir}6.1/SUR2B.

7.1.2 Evidence in the literature that K\textsubscript{ir}6.1/SUR2B is expressed in cardiomyocytes

It has been previously reported that both K\textsubscript{ir}6.1 and K\textsubscript{ir}6.2, and SUR2A and SUR2B, are expressed in ventricular cardiomyocytes (Singh et al., 2003; van Bever et al., 2004; Morrissey et al., 2005; Isidoro Tavares et al., 2007; Zhang et al., 2010). Using western blotting and immunofluorescence, the localization of the K\textsubscript{ir}6.1 protein expression was suggested to be both at the sarcolemmal membrane (Morrissey et al., 2005; Isidoro Tavares et al., 2007) and in the mitochondria (Suzuki et al., 1997; Singh et al., 2003; Lacza, 2003). By purifying the putative mitochondrial K\textsubscript{ir}6.1 and identify the protein by mass
spectrometry, Foster (2008) proposed that two widely used commercial antibodies were actually detecting two different proteins, NADH-dehydrogenase flavoprotein 1 and mitochondrial isocitrate dehydrogenase, rather than the Kir6.1 protein in mitochondria. Furthermore, the presence of Kir6.1 mRNA in cardiomyocytes has also been reported in several publications (Akao et al., 1997; Lu & Halvorsen, 1997; Erginel-Unaltuna et al., 1998; Lawrence et al., 2002; Elrod et al., 2008). As previously discussed, Kir6.1 knockout animals often suffer from sudden cardiac death attributed to the loss of Kir6.1 function. It was hypothesised that the lack of Kir6.1 in the vasculature of these animals was causing a predisposition to spontaneous ischaemia and cardiac dysfunction (Miki et al., 2002b). Evidence from this study showed that the coronary arteries were prone to vasospasm, with a phenotype much like prinzmetal angina, so being the putative cause of the ischaemia that was evidence from a marked ST-elevation in the ECG. Although the study by Miki (2002) did not show a prolongation in cardiac APD in Kir6.1-null mice, transgenic mice that expressed a dominant negative Kir6.1 channel did demonstrate a prolonged cardiac APD compared with the WT mice (Tong et al., 2006), suggesting a compensatory mechanism exists in the Kir6.1-null mice. Taken together with the data presented in this study, these findings strongly suggest that Kir6.1 plays a role in the regulation of normal cardiac physiological function. Perhaps more compelling evidence comes from a vascular-specific Kir6.1 knockout animal, where a prinzmetal angina-like phenotype was still present, however there was no apparent ST-segment elevation and reduced sudden cardiac death in these animals (Aziz et al., 2014). These data suggest that the heart is able to express Kir6.1, which exerts protective effect during ischaemic insults and so provide compelling evidence for a role for Kir6.1 in the heart.

There is a marked controversy in the literature on the location of Kir6.1 within the intercellular compartments. Some research suggests that the Kir6.1 protein expression can be found within the mitochondria of cells (Suzuki et al., 1997; Lacza, 2003; Van Cuong et al., 2005), suggesting Kir6.1 was a functional component of a mitochondrial K\text{ATP} channel. Moreover, a number of studies implicated the opening of the mitoK\text{ATP} channel with the activation of a series of downstream signalling events that have been proposed to be crucial in cardioprotection (Cohen et al., 2001; Nakazawa et al., 2001; Costa et al., 2005). However, there is equally compelling evidence against the localisation of Kir6.1.
mitochondria. Using immunolocalization, Morrissey et al (2005a) suggested that the Kir6.1 protein was expressed at the cardiac sarcolemmal surface, rather than in the mitochondria. In addition, immunoblot experiments detected no Kir6.1 subunits in the mitochondria, only at the cell surface (Kuniyasu et al., 2003). Furthermore, transfection of dominant-negative Kir6.1 subunits into cardiomyocytes caused the sarcolemmal K_{ATP} currents to be suppressed (Pountney et al., 2001). This was suggested to be due to cross-reactivity between Kir6.1 and Kir6.2 subunits. To date, there has been no definitive evidence linking Kir6.1 expression to either the mitochondrial or the sarcolemmal membrane in cardiomyocytes.

7.2 A role for Kir6.1 in cardiac function?

The role that Kir6.1 is hypothesised to play in cardiac function in physiological conditions, from data presented in this study, is highly associated with its apparent constitutive activity. I_{KATP-SC}, unlike the “classical” cardiac K_{ATP}, Kir6.2/SUR2B, is constitutively active so behaving more like the most commonly described vasculature K_{ATP} channel, Kir6.1/SUR2B, which also demonstrates constitutive activity (Yamada et al., 1997). This is considered to be key to the vascular isoforms role in promoting vasorelaxation (Shi et al., 2010) and contributing to vasoconstriction when it is blocked (Miki et al., 2002b). The cardiac I_{KATP-SC} channel illustrates a similar trend in activity, unlike the “classical” Kir6.2/SUR2A complex, with constitutive activity in normal physiological conditions without a stimulus of metabolic stress.

In vascular smooth muscle, Kir6.1/SUR2B channel is relatively ATP-insensitive (Yamada et al., 1997), and can be activated by both ATP and ADP (Yamada et al., 1997; Shi et al., 2007b). Results from Figure 3.7 illustrate that specific blockade of the Kir6.1 currents by PNU prolonged the APD in acute isolated myocyte as well as causing depolarization of the resting membrane potential. It was suggested, in previous literature, that K_{ATP} may play a role in the action potential repolarization as well as resting membrane potential (Schmitt et al., 2014); a suggestion at odds with the known activity of the Kir6.2 current in normal physiological conditions, where the channel would be blocked by ATP. By using pharmacological K_{ATP} channel openers, such as 10 μM pinacidil, there was a noticeable shortening of the cardiac APD; a concentration was not sufficient to induce the opening of
Kir6.2 (McPherson et al., 1993; Grover & Garlid, 2000). The pinacidil EC\textsubscript{50} is \(\sim 0.2\) \(\mu\)M for Kir6.1/SUR2B (Suzuki et al., 2001) and \(\sim 40\) \(\mu\)M for Kir6.2/SUR2A channel (Lodwick et al., 2014), which suggests 10 \(\mu\)M pinacidil would have little effect on the Kir6.2/SUR2A currents. Data presented in this study agrees with this finding that the Kir6.1 channel activity is involved in APD regulation. These data demonstrates that by either pharmacological blockade or genetic knockdown of Kir6.1/SUR2B subunits causes a significant prolongation of the APD\textsubscript{90} and caused membrane potential depolarisation (Figure 3.7, Figure 4.10). Similar results were also shown in guinea pig cardiomyocytes following pharmacological inhibition or gene knockdown (Figure 4.12 and 4.13).

As the SarcoKir6.1 current potentially regulates the action potential duration, it was hypothesised that the channel regulates the \(Ca^{2+}\) transients as well as intracellular \(Ca^{2+}\) homeostasis and ATP. The data gathered in this study confirmed this hypothesis, where a prolongation of the \(Ca^{2+}\) transients was seen after application of the Kir6.1-specific blocker, PNU (Figure 3.8). Furthermore, under metabolic stress, the loss-of-function in Kir6.1 channel in cardiomyocyte caused a more rapid intracellular \(Ca^{2+}\) and \(Mg^{2+}\) accumulation, supporting the hypothesis that Kir6.1 regulates intracellular ATP and \(Ca^{2+}\) concentration via APD (Figure 5.6, Figure 5.7). Thus, the role that Kir6.1 channel plays can be suggested as: a) The Kir6.1/SUR2B channel constitutive activity in normal physiological conditions plays a significant role in APD regulation, in repolarization and resting membrane potential. b) During metabolic inhibition, the activity of Kir6.1 channel regulates \(Ca^{2+}\) influx so that slowing the rate of ATP depletion and reducing the risk of potential damage by \(Ca^{2+}\) overload. If ATP depletion continues, then the Kir6.2/SUR2A channel opens, acting as a metabolic sensor that is activated by severe ATP-depletion. These findings add further weight to our hypothesis of there being a small conductance (SC) and large conductance (LC) component to \(I_{KATP}\) in cardiomyocytes.

### 7.2.1 The differences in function and activity of Kir6.1/SUR2B and Kir6.2/SUR2A

In all experiments carried out in this investigation, the Kir6.2/SUR2A channel was not active in normal physiological conditions and was only activated following several minutes of perfusion with a metabolic inhibition solution (Figure 3.1, Figure 4.1-4.4, Figure 4.7-4.8, Figure 6.2-6.3 and Figure 6.9-6.10). These data confirmed previous findings from the
laboratory where it was shown that the opening of Kir6.2/SUR2A occurred only after ATP depletion (Brennan et al., 2015). The reason for this delayed opening of Kir6.2 channel in metabolic stress is due to its ATP-sensitivity, where 1 mM intracellular ATP is sufficient to inhibit the channel opening (Inagaki et al., 1995; Ammälä et al., 1996; Isomoto et al., 1996; Suzuki et al., 2001), with an IC$_{50}$ of ~20 μM in the presence of Mg$^{2+}$ (Kono et al., 2000; Lodwick et al., 2014). In physiological concentrations of ATP, which arounds 4.3 mM, the Kir6.2 channels are strongly inhibited (Pelzmann et al., 2003). If not induced by a pharmacological activator, the Kir6.2 will be blocked by ATP in physiological condition, thus, the role that Kir6.2 plays is limited to during metabolic stress. Data from this study suggests that the knockdown of Kir6.2 subunits has no effect on the cardiac action potential duration (Figure 4.11), but there was a marked reduction in the metabolic inhibition-induced whole cell currents (Figure 4.9). A similar phenomenon was seen in a previous study in the knock out mouse, with no alteration in cardiac action potential in Kir6.2-null mouse (Suzuki et al., 2001). McPherson et al (1993) suggested that the opening of Kir6.2 causes contractile failure and preserves ATP, which was supported by the findings of Suzuki (2002) using a Kir6.2-null mouse where the contraction was indeed prolonged. Moreover, In a study by Brennan et al (2015), by investigating 3 parameters during metabolic inhibition, 1) the time to Kir6.2 activation, 2) the time to contractile failure and 3) the time to action potential failure, all 3 parameters were identical in each condition, strongly suggesting the delayed opening of Kir6.2 channel is actually causing the delay in the time to contractile failure and thus linking Kir6.2/SUR2A activity to contractile function. Thus, this study suggests alternative functions for the two components of I$_{KATP}$, with the K$_{ATP}$-LC current being the final protection for the heart against complete ATP depletion during metabolic stress, so acting as an energy sensor. In contrast, I$_{KATP}$-SC has a regulatory role in modulating the resting potential and the APD in normal physiological conditions.

### 7.2.2 Pharmacological and electrophysiological function

It has been shown that glibenclamide can abolish cardioprotection and demonstrates an increased infarct size as well as prolong action potential duration (Tomai et al., 1994; Bernardo et al., 1999; Toyoda et al., 2000; Rainbow et al., 2004; Budas et al., 2004; Stoller et al., 2010; Brennan et al., 2015). In experiments presented in this study using cell-
attached patch recording, the SarcoK<sub>ir6.1</sub>/SUR2B currents was suppressed by the application of 10 μM glibenclamide in the perfusion. In this study, 3 μM PNU has a cardiotoxic effect on cells, worsening the outcome for cardiomyocytes following a metabolic inhibition/reperfusion protocol, demonstrating an increasing cell death and reduced contractile recovery. In addition to PNU, rosiglitazone was used as K<sub>ir6.1</sub>/SUR2B specific channel blocker, which act on the K<sub>ir6.1</sub> intracellular domains (Yu <em>et al.</em>, 2012; Muntean <em>et al.</em>, 2014). From data presented in this study, in the cell attached configuration, the cardiac sarcolemmal surface K<sub>ir6.1</sub> channel activity was significantly inhibited (Kavak <em>et al.</em>, 2008; Szentandrássy <em>et al.</em>, 2011). HMR 1883 or HMR 1098 (sodium salt of HMR 1883) specifically inhibits membrane K<sub>ATP</sub>, K<sub>ir6.2</sub>/SUR2A, which demonstrates a prolongation effect in rilmakalim or hypoxia induced APD shortening (Billman <em>et al.</em>, 1998). The usefulness of HMR 1098 in dissecting the relative roles of K<sub>ir6.2</sub> and K<sub>ir6.1</sub> is limited as HMR 1098 is no longer effective at blocking the K<sub>ir6.2</sub>/SUR2A complex when intracellular ADP levels are elevated, as would happen during ischaemia (Rainbow <em>et al.</em>, 2005).

### 7.2.3 Does K<sub>ir6.1</sub>/SUR2B explain the disconnection between K<sub>ATP</sub> function and observable pharmacological modulation of the heart?

Pharmacological evidence shows that I<sub>KATP</sub> plays a role in both the normal physiological role and in cardioprotection (McPherson <em>et al.</em>, 1993; Billman <em>et al.</em>, 1998; Grover & Garlid, 2000). Glibenclamide causes a significant prolongation of the cardiac action potential and potentiators of I<sub>KATP</sub> impart cardioprotection to the heart (Ripoll <em>et al.</em>, 1993; Tomai <em>et al.</em>, 1994; Kristiansen <em>et al.</em>, 2005; Kim <em>et al.</em>, 2012; Novakovic <em>et al.</em>, 2013) The finding that glibenclamide prolongs the cardiac action potential is at odds with the functional properties of the K<sub>ir6.2</sub>/SUR2A complex which, as outlined in section 1.2.1, will be completely blocked by normal physiological concentrations of ATP. Such disconnect in the channel activity and the functional effect of sulphonylureas has been attributed to several different hypotheses, including that there are local depletion of ATP in microdomains around the K<sub>ATP</sub> complex, so causing an activation of the current. The existence of a second component to I<sub>KATP</sub> provides a compelling hypothesis as to how glibenclamide is able to prolong the APD despite the fact that all currently accepted, sarcolemmal K<sub>ATP</sub> channels should be blocked by physiological ATP.
7.3 Is cardiac sarcolemmal $K_{\text{ir}6.1}/\text{SUR2B}$ a key effector of cardioprotection?

The existence of a second component of $I_{\text{KATP}}$ also brings an exciting new hypothesis as to how $K_{\text{ATP}}$ channel activation may be linked to cardioprotection. Pharmacological activation of $I_{\text{KATP}}$ has been suggested to be cardioprotective, and glibenclamide (and other blockers) are able to abolish protection afforded by most protective stimuli (Gross & Auchampach, 1992; Gross & Fryer, 1999; Toyoda et al., 2000; Brennan et al., 2015). The presence of $I_{\text{KATP-SC}}$ provides the basis of a new hypothesis for $K_{\text{ATP}}$-induced cardioprotection.

7.3.1 Hypothesis for a role of $K_{\text{ir}6.1}/\text{SUR2B}$ and not $K_{\text{ir}6.2}/\text{SUR2A}$ in cardioprotection

Previous studies suggest that the $K_{\text{ATP}}$ channel not only exists on cardiomyocyte membranes, but also in intracellular structures, such as mitochondrial membrane and sarcoplasmic reticulum membrane. Since Suzuki et al. (1997) first discovered a $K_{\text{ir}6.1}$-like protein expressed in mitochondria by immunoblot analysis of the mitochondrial fraction, there has been controversy regarding the locations of functional $K_{\text{ir}6.1}$ channel in cardiomyocytes and their role in cardioprotection. Seharaseyon et al. (2000) found that only surface $K_{\text{ATP}}$ channel function was disrupted following transfection of a dominant negative $K_{\text{ir}6.2}$ into rabbit cardiomyocytes, whereas the $K_{\text{ATP}}$ channel in the mitochondria remained functional. Findings from Suzuki et al. (2002) supported the idea that mito$K_{\text{ATP}}$ function was preserved even in isolated cardiac cells from $K_{\text{ir}6.2}$-knockout mice, which indicated that the $K_{\text{ir}6.2}$ $K_{\text{ATP}}$ channel may not form part of the mito$K_{\text{ATP}}$. Therefore, it continued to raise the possibility that $K_{\text{ir}6.1}$ was part of the putative mito$K_{\text{ATP}}$ and functional during IPC. The potential connections between mito$K_{\text{ATP}}$ and IPC were described by Wang et al. (2001), where IPC was hypothesised to induce the mito$K_{\text{ATP}}$ opening by causing uptake of $Ca^{2+}$ into the mitochondria as well as causing the generation of ROS. By measuring the ROS level with MitoTracker Red, Oldenburg (2004) suggested that the NO caused a significant increase in fluorescence intensity which can be reversed by the putative mito$K_{\text{ATP}}$ blocker 5-HD. These findings suggest that NO activates the chain reaction of kinase that cause the opening of mito$K_{\text{ATP}}$. As a result, the mitochondrial membrane permeability transition pore (mPTP) opens and the $Ca^{2+}$ diffuses from the mitochondria matrix to cytoplasm due to the depolarization of mitochondria membrane potential (Halestrap et al., 2007; Kinnally et al.,
Evidence for a mitochondrial Kir6.1 channel is controversial, with many publications suggesting that it is not part of a mitoK<sub>ATP</sub> complex. Seharaseyon <i>et al</i> (2000a) used dominant negative Kir6.1 subunits in cardiomyocytes and suggested that there was no Kir6.1 channel in the mitochondria as the effect of diazoxide on the mitochondria was the same in control cells. Furthermore, there was no difference in flavoprotein autofluorescence in cardiomyocytes from Kir6.1 knockout animals compared to WT.

In Kir6.1-null mice, Miki <i>et al</i> (2002b) showed a sudden death with an ST-segment elevation in ECG, suggesting myocardial damage. From previously published data from our group, the “conventional” cardiac K<sub>ATP</sub>, Kir6.2/SUR2A channel, activity is actually delayed after IPC, or any other cardioprotection stimuli (Brennan <i>et al.</i>, 2015) rather than activated by it. This raised the hypothesis that there was another cardioprotective factor involved in the preservation of intracellular ATP, which resulted in a delayed opening of the Kir6.2 channel. Evidence from this project suggests that Kir6.1 may well be a candidate channel for this role; as the SarcoKir6.1 currents show a substantial increase in protected cardiomyocytes where the protection has been induced by different stimuli, such as IPC, adenosine and gender differences (Chapter 6). Using PNU37883A, the cardioprotection was partially blocked, in addition, the time to Kir6.2 activation was earlier during metabolic inhibition. In cardioprotected myocytes treated with 3 μM PNU showed a marked reduction in their protection, manifesting as a lower contractile recovery and cell survival. It was hypothesised, therefore, that the enhanced activity of Kir6.1-containing channels was a key component in cardioprotection. It was of note to see that even in the normal physiological conditions, contractile recovery was reduced when the Kir6.1 channel was inhibited with 3 μM PNU. Besides IPC, adenosine pre-treatment induced protection and gender-dependent protection was also associated with a significant increase in SarcoKir6.1 currents (Figure 6.9, Figure 6.10). In addition, by using MI/R protocol, adenosine-induced cardioprotection was also been blocked by PNU, demonstrating a reduction in cell contractile recovery and survival rate (Figure 6.8).
It was hypothesised that the K\textsubscript{ATP} channel opens as a cardioprotective effector in IPC, which imparts the protective effect by shortening the APD so preserving intracellular ATP and limiting Ca\textsuperscript{2+} influx to prevent Ca\textsuperscript{2+} overload (Bernardo \textit{et al.}, 1999). As we have already demonstrated that the conventional cardiac channel, K\textsubscript{ir}6.2/SUR2A, showed a delayed activation following protective stimuli, the K\textsubscript{ir}6.1/SUR2B component becomes a compelling candidate to play a key role in cardioprotection. It was hypothesised that cardioprotective stimuli caused an up-regulation in K\textsubscript{ir}6.1 channel activity to cause a shortened APD and more hyperpolarised membrane potential. The data presented in this thesis confirms this hypothesis, and that treatment with PNU abolishes these cardioprotection-induced changes (Figure 6.5). Both Ca\textsuperscript{2+} and Mg\textsuperscript{2+} imaging suggested that the increased activity of the K\textsubscript{ir}6.1 channel has a role in regulating both intracellular Ca\textsuperscript{2+}, ATP/ADP as well as the action potential and membrane potential. Conversely, loss-of-function on the K\textsubscript{ir}6.1 channel resulted in prolonged Ca\textsuperscript{2+} transients in normal physiological conditions as well as rapid Ca\textsuperscript{2+} and ADP accumulation during metabolic stress (Figure 3.11, Figure 5.6 and Figure 5.7).

Although previous literature demonstrates a delayed opening of K\textsubscript{ir}6.2/SUR2A in metabolic stress in protected cells, this does not exclude K\textsubscript{ir}6.2 from playing a role in cardioprotection; however, not necessarily as an effector as previously suggested. An increased infarct size has already been reported in several studies following ischemia/reperfusion in K\textsubscript{ir}6.2 KO animals suggesting that this channel is important in limiting infarct size (Suzuki \textit{et al.}, 2002; Wojtovich \textit{et al.}, 2013). Data presented in this study does not disagree with these findings as K\textsubscript{ir}6.2 knockdown cells demonstrated less contractile recovery following an MI/R protocol in phenotypic screen experiments (Figure 5.3). In normal physiological conditions, the action potential duration and resting membrane potential were normal in K\textsubscript{ir}6.2-knockdown cells. It was hypothesised that as K\textsubscript{ir}6.1 was not affected by K\textsubscript{ir}6.2 knockdown and so the action potential duration, as well as Ca\textsuperscript{2+} transients, were still regulated by K\textsubscript{ir}6.1, therefore in the early stages of ischaemia the accumulation of Ca\textsuperscript{2+} was not as severe as seen in K\textsubscript{ir}6.1 knockdown. In K\textsubscript{ir}6.1-knockdown cells, the levels of intracellular Ca\textsuperscript{2+} at the time of K\textsubscript{ir}6.2/SUR2A opening, and at reperfusion, would be much higher than in WT cells and so the cell survival would be much
All of these findings suggest that the SarcoK$_{ir6.1}$ channel may be an important factor in the cardioprotective process. Furthermore, the enhanced opening of SarcoK$_{ir6.1}$ channel in the membrane seen following cardioprotective stimuli was not as substantial as that of the K$_{ir6.2}$ channel, therefore the constitutive opening of this small conductance channel is not sufficient to cause contractile failure, unlike the K$_{ir6.2}$ channel. The K$_{ir6.1}$ current seems to be able to reduce APD and resting membrane potential to the point that it improves the efficiency of Ca$^{2+}$ handling and preserve intracellular ATP without causing potential disastrous complete action potential failure.

### 7.3.2 What mechanism might be modulating K$_{ir6.1}$/SUR2B?

In this project, the signalling pathway that modulates K$_{ir6.1}$/SUR2B was not investigated due to insufficient time. The signalling pathways in cardioprotection are varied, however many converge on the activation of protein kinase C (PKC), in particular the ε and δ isoforms.

In this study, 3 different cardioprotective stimuli were investigated; IPC, adenosine pre-treatment and gender-dependent protection. In each case, all three were associated with up-regulation of K$_{ir6.1}$. In the “classic” cardioprotection, IPC, the signalling pathway has been suggesting by several previous studies to involve the accumulation of adenosine during the ischaemia. The accumulation of adenosine can therefore activates PKCε so leading to an increase in SarcoK$_{ATP}$ currents (Liu et al., 1996). Evidence for this is from the use of pharmacological antagonists for the adenosine receptors, where a none-selective adenosine antagonist 8-SPT reverses the cardioprotection (Bernardo et al., 1999; Schoemaker & van Heijningen, 2000; Liem et al., 2002; Gross & Peart, 2003; Hausenloy & Yellon, 2008). Light et al (2001) demonstrates a similar result that by using adenosine A$_1$ receptor agonist, the cardioprotective effect was mediated via activation of PKC and SarcoK$_{ATP}$, where the effect was also blocked by an adenosine A$_1$ selective antagonist, DPCPX.

Females show an inherent cardioprotection from ischaemic insults, such as myocardial infarct, when compared with age-matched males up to the time of menopause. At this point,
the differences tend to equalize, and in later life can even be worse for females. This inherent female-specific cardioprotection has been suggested to involve PKCε (Bae & Zhang, 2005). Moreover, Bae & Zhang (2005) identified that female hearts expressed a higher level of the active (phosphorylated) form of PKCε compared to the male as well as a significant increasing in phosphor-PKCε following reperfusion in females over males. In addition, Edwards et al (2009) suggested that the PKCε is the key factor in the enrichment of SarcoKATP in female heart.

In terms of the specific Kir6.1/SUR2B channel, some literature suggests the activation of PKC inhibits the Kir6.1/SUR2B channel (Cole et al., 2000; Suga et al., 2001; Thorneloe et al., 2002; Jiao et al., 2008). In mesenteric smooth muscle cell, the activation of PKC by Angiotensin II was known to cause contraction via suppressing Kir6.1/SUR2B currents and potentiation of Ca2+ currents (Cole et al., 2000). Furthermore, following application of arginine vasopressin, a PKC activator, the Kir6.1/SUR2B currents were significantly inhibited, where the inhibitory effect was reversed by PKC antagonists such as calphostin-C or PKC inhibitor peptide (PKCi) (Shi et al., 2007). Moreover, the inhibitory effect was achieved by internalisation of the Kir6.1/SUR2B channel (Jiao et al., 2008). The channel kinetics analysis supports this idea, which demonstrates no alteration in single channel burst duration but prolonged interburst interval (Cole et al., 2000).

Whereas PKC tends to inhibit the vascular KATP isoform, PKA tends to show a stimulatory effect on the current. Using isoprenaline, which activates cyclic AMP-dependent protein kinase (PKA) via β-adrenoceptors, a robust KATP current was elicited in smooth muscle cells as well as a hyperpolarisation of the membrane potential (Nelson et al., 2011). Furthermore, the increased KATP currents that were activated by isoprenaline were inhibited by PKA inhibitor KT5720 (Nelson et al., 2011), suggesting the vasculature KATP channel is PKA-dependent. In addition, Shi et al (2007) demonstrated the a similar results in Kir6.1/SUR2B recombinant channel in HEK cells, where isoprenaline activated the Kir6.1/SUR2B current but the increased current was blocked by PKA inhibitors such as RP-cAMP and RKI5-24. In Kir6.1/SUR2B recombinant channel investigations, a significant up-regulation of current was seen following application of vasoactive intestinal polypeptide, a PKA signalling pathway activator (Shi et al., 2007; Yang et al., 2008). Additionally,
directly perfused catalytic subunit of PKA to the Kir6.1/SUR2B recombinant channel in HEK cells, in the inside-out configuration, caused a significant increase in the channel activity (Shi et al., 2007).

In cardiac cells, PKA was activated by ischaemic preconditioning, and the cardioprotective effect was abolished by PKA inhibitors (Ye et al., 2010). Furthermore, IPC triggers an increase in NO via eNOS phosphorylation, which requires the activation of PKA signalling pathway (Yang et al., 2013). Additionally, Khaliulin et al (2010) suggested that the adenosine-induced cardioprotection did not act through a single effector of PKC but required both synergistic PKA and PKC actions.

Thus, the modulation of SarcoKir6.1 remains unclear. Further work is required on the SarcoKir6.1 signalling pathway. The identification of SarcoKir6.1 as a putative effector of at least part of the cardioprotective phenotype marks a big step forward in our understanding of the intrinsic protection that can be afforded to the myocardium.

7.4 Future directions for research

The work presented in this thesis presented a vasculature type K_ATP channel, Kir6.1/SUR2B, expressed on the cardiac sarcolemmal membrane, which regulates cardiac physiology in resting conditions as well as potentially being a cardioprotective effector via shortening the APD. However, in order to further clarifying the channels properties as well as it physiological role, there are still questions to answer.

Firstly, what signalling pathway regulates the Kir6.1/SUR2B channel in cardiomyocytes? Although the activation of PKCε was suggested to increase the K_ATP currents, previous studies have already shown that the vasculature K_ATP channel is actually inhibited by the activation of PKC. It was suggested by the vasculature type K_ATP research that the Kir6.1/SUR2B channel can be activated by PKA signalling which signal is also involved in cardioprotection, provided a strong candidate signalling in future research. Given that the pathways involved in cardioprotection are multifactorial, it is plausible that PKA activation may modulate the surface Kir6.1/SUR2B currents whilst PKCε, which is known to be
translocated to the mitochondria, may have an alternative intracellular effect on preserving energy.

Secondly, the absence of a control protein in the western blotting experiments significantly reduces the strength of the knockdown data. Although the functional data using shRNA knockdown and pharmacological inhibition show similar results; in order to complete this story the effects on protein (western blotting) and mRNA (PCR) need to be completed.

Thirdly, all experiments in this project were carried out in isolated cardiomyocytes. It would be interesting to determine in whole-heart experiments whether a Kir6.1 specific blocker such as PNU37883A, can increase, or a specific activator reduce, the infarct size in coronary ligation experiments.

7.5 Conclusions

In this study, expression of functional Kir6.1/SUR2B channels has been identified at the cell surface. The current was shown to be constitutively active, in keeping with current understanding of this subunit combination from other tissues, and was demonstrated to play a role in the modulation of the action potential and resting membrane potential. The current was identified in three different species and the functional effects of this current demonstrate in both rat and guinea pig cardiomyocytes. The current was increased following cardioprotective stimuli, and the cardioprotection was abolished by treatment with a selective Kir6.1 blocker.

This study shows that the $I_{KATP}$ current in ventricular myocytes is comprised of two components. Firstly, the classically described $K_{ir}6.2$/SUR2A large conductance current ($I_{KATP-LC}$). $I_{KATP-LC}$ is a metabolically sensitive component that fulfils the original description of $K_{ATP}$ in cardiac cells of a current that activates in conditions of severe ATP depletion to protect the remaining ATP reserves. Secondly, the newly identified $K_{ir}6.1$/SUR2B small conductance current ($I_{KATP-SC}$). $I_{KATP-SC}$ is constitutively active and modulates the resting membrane potential and the action potential duration. Additionally, $I_{KATP-SC}$ is potentiated by cardioprotective stimuli that cause a shortening of the APD and a hyperpolarization. This reduces $Ca^{2+}$-influx during each contractile cycle, so reducing ATP
consumption, which further limits $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ overload in ischaemic conditions. This has the effect of allowing cells to continue to function for longer during metabolic stress, helping to explain our previous findings (Brennan et al., 2015), and reduces the incidence of reperfusion injury.

Should a selective activator of $I_{\text{KATP-SC}}$ be identified, this compound could potentially be used to pharmacologically induce cardioprotection in hearts of people at risk of myocardial infarction. The identification of this $K_{\text{i,6.1}}/$SUR2B channel complex in the myocardium is a unique opportunity to develop a novel therapeutic, as a potential drug target, in the complex field of ischaemia and reperfusion injury.
References


Babenko AP & Bryan J (2001). A Conserved Inhibitory and Differential Stimulatory Action of Nucleotides on KIR6.0/SUR Complexes Is Essential for Excitation-


Baruscotti M, Bucchi A & DiFrancesco D (2005). Physiology and pharmacology of the


Bryant SM, Wan X, Shipsey SJ & Hart G (1998). Regional differences in the delayed rectifier current (I(Kr) and I(Ks)) contribute to the differences in action potential...


Clarke PA & Mathews MB (1995). Interactions between the double-stranded RNA binding
motif and RNA: definition of the binding site for the interferon-induced protein kinase DAI (PKR) on adenovirus VA RNA. *RNA* **1**, 7–20.


Fryer RM, Hsu AK, Eells JT, Nagase H & Gross GJ (1999). Opioid-Induced Second


Grover GJ, Sleph PG & Dzwonczyk S (1992). Role of myocardial ATP-sensitive potassium channels in mediating preconditioning in the dog heart and their possible interaction


caveolin-dependent internalization of vascular adenosine 5′-triphosphate-sensitive K+ channels. Hypertension 52, 499–506.

Jones PP, Guo W & Chen SRW (2017). Control of cardiac ryanodine receptor by sarcoplasmic reticulum luminal Ca 2+. J Gen Physiol 149, 867–875.


Acad Sci 97, 9058–9063.


Rocchetti M, Besana A, Gurrola GB, Possani LD & Zaza A (2001). Rate dependency of delayed rectifier currents during the guinea-pig ventricular action potential. *J Physiol*


Schoemaker RG & van Heijningen CL (2000). Bradykinin mediates cardiac


Suga S, Kanno T, Ogawa Y, Takeo T, Kamimura N & Wakui M (2000). cAMP-


Physiol 581, 757–765.


Thorneloe KS, Maruyama Y, Malcolm a T, Light PE, Walsh MP & Cole WC (2002). Protein kinase C modulation of recombinant ATP-sensitive K(+) channels composed


Van Veen TAB, Van Rijen HVM & Opthof T (2001). Cardiac gap junction channels:


Woodcock EA, Kistler PM & Ju YK (2009). Phosphoinositide signalling and cardiac


